Organization for the Advancement of Structured Information Systems

Business Transaction Protocol

An OASIS Committee Specification

CURRENT STATUS : internal committee draft

Version 1.0 *[0.9.1.2]*

DD Mmm 20024 [8 February 2002 19:26]

9 10

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

Working draft 0.1 (pre-London)	14 June 2001
Working draft 0.2 (London)	18 June 2001
Working draft 0.3a (circulated)	12 July 2001
Working draft 0.3c (circulated)	20 July 2001
Working draft 0.4 (circulated; incorporates PRF material)	25 July 2001
Working draft 0.6 (State tables)	31 August 2001
Working Draft 0.9	24 October 2001
Working Draft 0.9.0.1 – minor editorials issues applied	16 November 2001
Working Draft 0.9.0.2 – issue resolutions balloting to 10 Dec 2001	4 December 2001
Working Draft 0.9.0.3 – possible solution to msging issues	11 December 2001
Working Draft 0.9.0.4 – issue 79 solution, revise msging issues	12 January 2002
Working Draft 0.9.1 – includes all issues agreed 16 Jan 2002, and 82 (deferred)	18 January 2002
Working Draft 0.9.1.1 – format changes and proposed soln 77,78, 17.	27 January 2002
Working Draft 0.9.1.2 – xml changes, new schema, and issue 74	30 January 2002
Working Draft 0.9.1.3 – corrections, issue 30, state table – 81, 104	8 February 2002

- Change marks relative to 0.9.1
- 13

13 Copyright and related notices

14 15

16

17

Copyright © The Organization for the Advancement of Structured Information Standards (OASIS), 2001. All Rights Reserved.

18 This document and translations of it may be copied and furnished to others, and derivative 19 works that comment on or otherwise explain it or assist in its implementation may be 20 prepared, copied, published and distributed, in whole or in part, without restriction of any 21 kind, provided that the above copyright notice and this paragraph are included on all such 22 copies and derivative works. However, this document itself may not be modified in any way, 23 such as by removing the copyright notice or references to OASIS, except as needed for the 24 purpose of developing OASIS specifications, in which case the procedures for copyrights 25 defined in the OASIS Intellectual Property Rights document must be followed, or as required 26 to translate it into languages other than English. 27

The limited permissions granted above are perpetual and will not be revoked by OASIS or its
 successors or assigns.

This document and the information contained herein is provided on an "AS IS" basis and
OASIS DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT
NOT LIMITED TO ANY WARRANTY THAT THE USE OF THE INFORMATION
HEREIN WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY RIGHTS OR ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF
MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

37 38 OASIS takes no position regarding the validity or scope of any intellectual property or other 39 rights that might be claimed to pertain to the implementation or use of the technology 40 described in this document or the extent to which any license under such rights might or 41 might not be available; neither does it represent that it has made any effort to identify any 42 such rights. Information on OASIS's procedures with respect to rights in OASIS 43 specifications can be found at the OASIS website. Copies of claims of rights made available 44 for publication and any assurances of licenses to be made available, or the result of an attempt 45 made to obtain a general license or permission for the use of such proprietary rights by 46 implementors or users of this specification, can be obtained from the OASIS Executive 47 Director. 48

OASIS invites any interested party to bring to its attention any copyrights, patents or patent
 applications, or other proprietary rights which may cover technology that may be required to
 implement this specification. Please address the information to the OASIS Executive

- 52 Director.
- 53

53 Acknowledgements

members of the OASIS Busin BEA Systems, In Bowstreet, Inc. Choreology Ltd. Entrust, Inc. Hewlett-Packard Interwoven Inc. IONA Technolog SeeBeyond Inc.	Co.
BEA Systems, In Bowstreet, Inc. Choreology Ltd. Entrust, Inc. Hewlett-Packard Interwoven Inc. IONA Technolog SeeBeyond Inc. Sun Microsystem	co.
Bowstreet, Inc. Choreology Ltd. Entrust, Inc. Hewlett-Packard Interwoven Inc. IONA Technolog SeeBeyond Inc. Sun Microsystem	Co.
Bowstreet, Inc. Choreology Ltd. Entrust, Inc. Hewlett-Packard Interwoven Inc. IONA Technolog SeeBeyond Inc. Sun Microsystem	Co.
Choreology Ltd. Entrust, Inc. Hewlett-Packard Interwoven Inc. IONA Technolog SeeBeyond Inc. Sun Microsystem	
Entrust, Inc. Hewlett-Packard Interwoven Inc. IONA Technolog SeeBeyond Inc. Sun Microsystem	
Hewlett-Packard Interwoven Inc. IONA Technolog SeeBeyond Inc. Sun Microsystem	
Interwoven Inc. IONA Technolog SeeBeyond Inc. Sun Microsystem	
IONA Technolog SeeBeyond Inc. Sun Microsystem	gies PLC
SeeBeyond Inc. Sun Microsystem	gies PLC
Sun Microsystem	
Tollring Plooks I	ns Computer Corp.
Taiking blocks h	nc.
The primary authors and edit	ors of the main body of the specification were:
Alex Cenonkus (alex@ceponkus.org)
	ter.furniss@choreology.com)
	lastair.green@choreology.com)
Additional contributions to it	s writing were made by
Saniay Dalal (sar	njay.dalal@bea.com)
	k_little@hp.com)
\ <u></u>	
We thank Pal Takacsi-Nagy (of BEA Systems Inc for his efforts in chairing the Technical
Committee, and Karl Best of	OASIS for his guidance on the organization of the Committee's
work.	
	In memory of Ed Felt
•	c. was an active and highly valued contributor to the work of the Business Transactions Technical Committee.
UASIS I	Susiness Transactions Technical Commutee.
	gn and implementation experience with the Tuxedo system,
His many years of design	
	ions and Weblogic Integration's Conversation Management
Weblogic's Java transact	tions, and Weblogic Integration's Conversation Management bear in his comments on and proposals for this specification.
Weblogic's Java transact Protocol were brought to	bear in his comments on and proposals for this specification.
Weblogic's Java transact Protocol were brought to	

98	Typographical and Linguistic Conventions and Style
99	
100	The initial letters of words in terms which are defined (at least in their substantive or
101	infinitive form) in the Glossary are capitalized whenever the term used with that exact
102	meaning, thus:
103	
104	Cancel
105	Participant
106	Application Message
107	
108	The first occurrence of a word defined in the Glossary is given in bold, thus:
109	
110	Coordinator
111	
112	Such words may be given in bold in other contexts (for example, in section headings or
113	captions) to emphasize their status as formally defined terms.
114	
115	The names of abstract BTP protocol messages are given in upper-case throughout:
116	
117	BEGIN
118	CONTEXT
119	RESIGN
120	
121	The values of elements within a BTP protocol message are indicated thus:
122	
123	BEGIN/atom
124	
125	BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand:
126	
127	BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT
128	
129	BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign:
130	
131	ENROL + VOTE
132	
133	XML schemata and instances are given in Courier:
134	
135 136	<pre><btp:begin> </btp:begin></pre>
130	Illustrative fragments of code in other languages, such as Java, are given in Lucida Console:
137	mustrative fragments of code in other ranguages, such as Java, are given in Euclua Console.
138	int main (String[] args)
140	
141	{ }
142	Terms such as MILCT MAY and as an which are defined in DEC (TDD such as "(TDD
143	Terms such as MUST, MAY and so on, which are defined in RFC [TBD number], "[TBD title]" are used with the meanings given in that decument but are given in lowersee hold
144	title]" are used with the meanings given in that document but are given in lowercase bold,
145	rather than in upper-case:

146	
147	An Inferior must send one of RESIGN, PREPARED or CANCELLED to its
148	Superior.
149	
150	

150	Contents
150	Contents

151		
152	Copyright and related notices	2
153	Acknowledgements	
154	Typographical and Linguistic Conventions and Style	4
155	Contents	6
156	Part 1. Purpose and Features of BTP	
157	Introduction	
158	Development and Maintenance of the Specification	
159	Overview of the Business Transaction Protocol	12
160	Part 2. Normative Specification of BTP	15
161	Actors, Roles and Relationships	
162	Relationships	
163	Roles involved in the outcome relationships	
164	Superior	
165	Inferior	
166	Enroller	
167	Participant	
168	Sub-coordinator	
169	Sub-composer	
170	Roles involved in the control relationships	
171	Decider	
172	Coordinator	
173	Composer	
174	Terminator	
175	Initiator	
176	Factory	
177	Other roles	
178	Redirector	
179	Status Requestor	
180	Abstract Messages and Associated Contracts	
181	Addresses	
182	Request/response pairs	
183	Compounding messages	
184	Extensibility	
185	Messages	
186	Qualifiers	
187	Messages not restricted to outcome or control relationships.	
188	CONTEXT	
189	CONTEXT_REPLY	
190	REQUEST_STATUS	
191	STATUS	
192	FAULT	
193	REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES, INFERIOR_STATUSES	
194	Messages used in the outcome relationships	
195	ENROL	

196	ENROLLED	40
197	RESIGN	41
198	RESIGNED	
199	PREPARE	43
200	PREPARED	43
201	CONFIRM	45
202	CONFIRMED	46
203	CANCEL	47
204	CANCELLED	
205	CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE	49
206	HAZARD	
207	CONTRADICTION	51
208	SUPERIOR_STATE	51
209	INFERIOR_STATE	53
210	REDIRECT	
211	Messages used in control relationships	
212	BEGIN	
213	BEGUN	
214	PREPARE_INFERIORS	
215	CONFIRM_TRANSACTION	
216	TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED	
217	CANCEL_TRANSACTION	
218	CANCEL_INFERIORS	
219	TRANSACTION_CANCELLED	
220	REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES	
221	INFERIOR_STATUSES	
222	Groups – combinations of related messages	
223	CONTEXT & application message	
224	CONTEXT_REPLY & ENROL	
225	CONTEXT_REPLY (& ENROL) & PREPARED / & CANCELLED	
226	CONTEXT_REPLY & ENROL & application message (& PREPARED)	
227	BEGUN & CONTEXT	
228	BEGIN & CONTEXT	
229	Standard qualifiers	
230	Transaction timelimit	
231	Inferior timeout	
232	Minimum inferior timeout	
233	Inferior name	
234	State Tables	
235	Explanation of the state tables	
236	Status queries	
237 238	Decision events	
238 239	Disruptions – failure events	
	Invalid cells and assumptions of the communication mechanism	
240 241	Meaning of state table events Persistent information	
241 242		
Z4Z	Failure Recovery	

244 Persistent information	243	Types of failure	
245 Redirection .97 246 Terminator:Decider failures .98 247 XML representation of Message Set .99 248 Addresses .99 249 Qualifiers .99 250 Identifiers .99 251 Message References .100 252 Messages .000 253 CONTEXT .100 254 CONTEXT_REPLY .100 255 REQUEST_STATUS .101 256 STATUS .101 257 FAULT .101 258 ENROL .103 259 ENROLLED .104 260 RESIGN .104 261 RESIGNED .104 262 PREPARED .105 263 PREPARED .105 264 CONFIRM .105 265 CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE .107 270 CONFRADICTION .107 271 SUPEROR_STATE .108 272 REDIRECT .108	244		
246 Terminator:Decider failures	245		
247 XML representation of Message Set. 98 248 Addresses. 99 249 Qualifiers 99 250 Identifiers 100 251 Message References. 100 252 Message ses. 100 253 CONTEXT. 100 254 CONTEXT STATUS. 101 255 REQUEST_STATUS. 101 256 STATUS. 101 257 FAULT. 101 258 ENROL 103 259 ENROLLED. 104 260 RESIGN 104 261 RESIGN 105 263 PREPARE 105 264 CONFIRM 105 265 CONFIRMED 106 266 CANCEL 106 267 CANCELLED 106 268 CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE 107 270 CONTRADICTION 107 271 SUPERIOR_STATE 108 272 INFERIOR_STATE 108 <	246		
248 Addresses	247		
249 Qualifiers 99 250 Identifiers 100 251 Message References 100 252 Messages 100 253 CONTEXT_REPLY 100 254 CONTEXT_REPLY 100 255 REQUEST_STATUS 101 256 STATUS 101 257 FAULT 101 258 ENROL 103 259 ENROLLED 103 259 ENROLLED 104 260 RESIGN 104 261 RESIGNED 104 262 PREPARED 105 263 PREPARED 105 264 CONFIRM 105 265 CONFIRMED 106 266 CANCELLED 106 267 CONTRADICTION 107 270 CONTRADICTION 107 271 SUPERIOR_STATE 108 272 INFERIOR_STATE 108 273 REDIRECT 108 274 BEGIN <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>			
250 Identifiers 100 251 Message References 100 252 Messages 100 253 CONTEXT 100 254 CONTEXT_REPLY 100 255 REQUEST_STATUS 101 256 STATUS 101 257 FAULT 101 258 ENROL 103 259 ENROLLED 104 260 RESIGN 104 261 RESIGNE 104 262 PREPARE 105 263 PREPARE 105 264 CONFIRM 105 265 CONFIRM 106 266 CANCEL 106 267 CANCELLED 106 268 CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE 107 269 HAZARD 107 270 CONTRADICTION 107 271 SUPEROR_STATE 108 273 REDIRECT 108 274 BEGIN 109 275 BEGIN 109	-		
251 Message References 100 252 Messages 100 253 CONTEXT 100 254 CONTEXT_REPLY 100 255 REQUEST_STATUS 101 256 STATUS 101 257 FAULT 101 258 ENROL 103 259 ENROLLED 104 260 RESIGN 104 261 RESIGNED 104 262 PREPARE 105 263 PREPARED 105 264 CONFIRM 105 265 CONFIRMED 106 266 CANCEL 106 267 CANCELLED 106 268 CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE 107 270 CONTRADICTION 107 270 CONTRADICTION 107 271 SUPERIOR_STATE 108 273 REDIRECT 108 274 BEGIN 109 275 BEGIN 109 276 PREPARE_INFERIORS			
252 Messages			
253 CONTEXT_REPLY 100 254 CONTEXT_REPLY 100 255 REQUEST_STATUS 101 256 STATUS 101 257 FAULT 101 258 ENROL 103 259 ENROLLED 104 260 RESIGN 104 261 RESIGNED 104 262 PREPARE 105 263 PREPARED 105 264 CONFIRM 105 265 CONFIRMED 106 266 CANCELLED 106 267 CANCELLED 106 268 CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE 107 270 CONTRADICTION 107 271 SUPERIOR_STATE 108 272 INFERIOR_STATE 108 273 REDIRECT 108 274 BEGIN 109 275 BEGUN 109 276 PREPARE_INFERIORS 110 278 TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED 110 279 CAN	252		
254 CONTEXT_REPLY 100 255 REQUEST_STATUS 101 256 STATUS 101 257 FAULT 101 258 ENROL 103 259 ENROLLED 104 260 RESIGN 104 261 RESIGN 104 262 PREPARED 105 263 PREPARED 105 264 CONFIRM 105 265 CONFIRMED 106 266 CANCEL 106 267 CANCELLED 106 268 CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE 107 270 CONTRADICTION 107 271 SUPERIOR_STATE 108 272 INFERIOR_STATE 108 273 REDIRECT 108 274 BEGIN 109 275 BEGUN 109 276 PRARE_INFERIORS 110 277 CONFIRM_CONFIRMED 110 278 REDIRECT 108 274 BEGIN <	253		
255 REQUEST_STATUS 101 256 STATUS 101 257 FAULT 101 258 ENROL 103 259 ENROLLED 104 260 RESIGN 104 261 RESIGNED 104 262 PREPARE 105 263 PREPARED 105 264 CONFIRM 105 265 CONFIRMED 106 266 CANCEL 106 267 CANCELLED 106 268 CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE 107 269 HAZARD 107 270 CONTRADICTION. 107 271 SUPERIOR_STATE 108 272 INFERIOR_STATE 108 274 BEGIN 109 275 BEGUN 109 276 PREPARE_INFERIORS 110 278 TRANSACTION 110 279 CANCEL_INFERIORS 111 280 CANCEL_INFERIORS 1110 271 SUPERIOR_S			
256 STATUS 101 257 FAULT 101 258 ENROL 103 259 ENROLLED 104 260 RESIGN 104 261 RESIGNED 104 262 PREPARE 105 263 PREPARED 105 264 CONFIRMED 106 265 CONFIRMED 106 266 CANCEL 106 267 CANCELLED 106 268 CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE 107 269 HAZARD 107 269 HAZARD 107 270 CONTRADICTION 107 271 SUPERIOR_STATE 108 272 INFERIOR_STATE 108 273 REDIRECT 108 274 BEGIN 109 275 BEGUN 109 276 PREPARE_INFERIORS 110 277 CONFIRM_TRANSACTION 110 278 TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED 110 279 CANCEL_INFERI	255		
257 FAULT	256		
258 ENROL 103 259 ENROLLED 104 260 RESIGN 104 261 RESIGNED 104 262 PREPARE 105 263 PREPARED 105 264 CONFIRM 105 265 CONFIRMED 106 266 CANCEL 106 267 CANCELLED 106 268 CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE 107 269 HAZARD 107 270 CONTRADICTION 107 271 SUPERIOR_STATE 108 272 INFERIOR_STATE 108 273 REDIRECT 108 274 BEGIN 109 275 BEGUN 109 276 PREPARE_INFERIORS 110 277 CONFIRM_TRANSACTION 111 280 CANCEL_TRANSACTION 111 281 TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED 110 277 CONFIRMERORS 112 284 Standard qualifiers 115 28	257		
259 ENROLLED 104 260 RESIGN 104 261 RESIGNED 104 262 PREPARE 105 263 PREPARED 105 264 CONFIRM 105 265 CONFIRMED 106 266 CANCEL 106 267 CANCELLED 106 268 CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE 107 269 HAZARD 107 269 HAZARD 107 270 CONTRADICTION 107 271 SUPERIOR_STATE 108 272 INFERIOR_STATE 108 273 REDIRECT 108 274 BEGIN 109 275 BEGUN 109 276 PREPARE_INFERIORS 110 277 CONFIRM_TRANSACTION 110 278 TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED 110 279 CANCEL_TRANSACTION 110 279 CANCEL_INFERIORS 111 280 CANCEL_INFERIOR_STATUSES 112	258	ENROL	
260 RESIGN 104 261 RESIGNED 104 262 PREPARE 105 263 PREPARED 105 264 CONFIRM 105 265 CONFIRMED 106 266 CANCEL 106 267 CANCELLED 106 268 CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE 107 269 HAZARD 107 270 CONTRADICTION 107 271 SUPERIOR_STATE 108 272 INFERIOR_STATE 108 273 REDIRECT 108 274 BEGIN 109 275 BEGUN 109 276 PREPARE_INFERIORS 110 277 CONFIRM_TRANSACTION 110 278 DEGUN 110 279 CANCEL_INFERIORS 110 279 CANCEL_INFERIORS 110 279 CANCEL_INFERIORS 111 281 TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED 111 283 INFERIOR_STATUSES 112	259		
261 RESIGNED 104 262 PREPARE 105 263 PREPARED 105 264 CONFIRM 105 265 CONFIRMED 106 266 CANCEL 106 267 CANCELLED 106 268 CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE 107 269 HAZARD 107 270 CONTRADICTION 107 271 SUPERIOR_STATE 108 272 INFERIOR_STATE 108 273 REDIRECT 108 274 BEGIN 109 275 BEGUN 109 276 PREPARE_INFERIORS 110 277 CONFIRM_TRANSACTION 110 278 TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED 110 279 CANCEL_INFERIORS 111 271 Standard qualifiers 112 282 REQUEST_INFERIOR STATUSES 112 283 INFERIOR_STATUSES 112 284 Standard qualifiers 115 285 Transaction timelimit	260		
262 PREPARE 105 263 PREPARED 105 264 CONFIRM 105 265 CONFIRMED 106 266 CANCEL 106 267 CANCELLED 106 268 CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE 107 269 HAZARD 107 270 CONTRADICTION 107 271 SUPERIOR_STATE 108 272 INFERIOR_STATE 108 273 REDIRECT 108 274 BEGIN 109 275 BEGUN 109 276 PREPARE_INFERIORS 110 277 CONFIRM_TRANSACTION 110 278 TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED 110 279 CANCEL_INFERIORS 111 280 CANCEL_INFERIORS 111 281 TRANSACTION_CANCELLED 112 282 REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES 112 284 Standard qualifiers 115 285 Transaction timeout 115 286 Inferior timeout	261		
263 PREPARED 105 264 CONFIRM 105 265 CONFIRMED 106 266 CANCEL 106 267 CANCELLED 106 268 CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE 107 269 HAZARD 107 270 CONTRADICTION 107 271 SUPERIOR_STATE 108 272 INFERIOR_STATE 108 273 REDIRECT 108 274 BEGIN 109 275 BEGUN 109 276 PREPARE_INFERIORS 110 277 CONFIRM_TRANSACTION 110 278 TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED 110 279 CANCEL_INFERIORS 111 280 CANCEL_INFERIORS 111 281 TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED 112 282 REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES 112 283 INFERIOR_STATUSES 112 284 Standard qualifiers 115 285 Transaction timelimit 115 286 Infe	262		
264 CONFIRM 105 265 CONFIRMED 106 266 CANCEL 106 267 CANCELLED 106 268 CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE 107 269 HAZARD 107 270 CONTRADICTION 107 271 SUPERIOR_STATE 108 272 INFERIOR_STATE 108 273 REDIRECT 108 274 BEGIN 109 275 BEGUN 109 276 PREPARE_INFERIORS 110 277 CONFIRM_TRANSACTION 110 278 TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED 110 279 CANCEL_TRANSACTION 111 280 CANCEL_INFERIORS 111 281 TRANSACTION_CANCELLED 112 282 REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES 112 284 Standard qualifiers 115 285 Transaction timelimit 115 286 Inferior timeout 115 287 Minimum inferior timeout 115 288 <td>263</td> <td></td> <td></td>	263		
265 CONFIRMED 106 266 CANCEL 106 267 CANCELLED 106 268 CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE 107 269 HAZARD 107 269 HAZARD 107 270 CONTRADICTION 107 271 SUPERIOR_STATE 108 272 INFERIOR_STATE 108 273 REDIRECT 108 274 BEGIN 109 275 BEGUN 109 276 PREPARE_INFERIORS 110 277 CONFIRM_TRANSACTION 110 278 TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED 110 279 CANCEL_INFERIORS 110 276 PREPARE_INFERIORS 110 277 CONFIRM_TRANSACTION 111 280 CANCEL_INFERIORS 111 281 TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED 111 282 REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES 112 283 INFERIOR_STATUSES 112 284 Standard qualifiers 115 285 <t< td=""><td>264</td><td></td><td></td></t<>	264		
266 CANCEL 106 267 CANCELLED 106 268 CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE 107 269 HAZARD 107 270 CONTRADICTION 107 271 SUPERIOR_STATE 108 272 INFERIOR_STATE 108 273 REDIRECT 108 274 BEGIN 109 275 BEGUN 109 276 PREPARE_INFERIORS 110 277 CONFIRM_TRANSACTION 110 278 TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED 110 279 CANCEL_TRANSACTION 111 280 CANCEL_INFERIORS 111 281 TRANSACTION_CANCELLED 112 282 REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES 112 283 INFERIOR_STATUSES 112 284 Standard qualifiers 115 285 Transaction timelimit 115 286 Inferior timeout 115 288 Inferior name 115	265		
268 CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE 107 269 HAZARD 107 270 CONTRADICTION 107 271 SUPERIOR_STATE 108 272 INFERIOR_STATE 108 273 REDIRECT 108 274 BEGIN 109 275 BEGUN 109 276 PREPARE_INFERIORS 110 277 CONFIRM_TRANSACTION 110 278 TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED 110 279 CANCEL_TRANSACTION 111 270 CANCEL_INFERIORS 111 271 CONFIRM_TRANSACTION 110 275 REQUEST_INFERIORS 111 276 PREPARE_INFERIOR_STATUSES 112 277 CONFIRM_TRANSACTION 111 278 TRANSACTION_CANCELLED 111 279 CANCEL_INFERIOR_STATUSES 112 281 INFERIOR_STATUSES 112 282 REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES 112 284 Standard qualifiers 115 285 Transaction timelimit	266	CANCEL	
269 HAZARD 107 270 CONTRADICTION 107 271 SUPERIOR_STATE 108 272 INFERIOR_STATE 108 273 REDIRECT 108 274 BEGIN 109 275 BEGUN 109 276 PREPARE_INFERIORS 110 277 CONFIRM_TRANSACTION 110 278 TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED 110 279 CANCEL_TRANSACTION 110 279 CANCEL_INFERIORS 111 280 CANCEL_INFERIOR_STATUSES 112 281 INFERIOR_STATUSES 112 282 REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES 112 283 INFERIOR_STATUSES 112 284 Standard qualifiers 115 285 Transaction timelimit 115 286 Inferior timeout 115 287 Minimum inferior timeout 115 288 Inferior name 115	267		
269 HAZARD 107 270 CONTRADICTION 107 271 SUPERIOR_STATE 108 272 INFERIOR_STATE 108 273 REDIRECT 108 274 BEGIN 109 275 BEGUN 109 276 PREPARE_INFERIORS 110 277 CONFIRM_TRANSACTION 110 278 TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED 110 279 CANCEL_TRANSACTION 110 279 CANCEL_INFERIORS 111 280 CANCEL_INFERIOR_STATUSES 112 281 INFERIOR_STATUSES 112 282 REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES 112 283 INFERIOR_STATUSES 112 284 Standard qualifiers 115 285 Transaction timelimit 115 286 Inferior timeout 115 287 Minimum inferior timeout 115 288 Inferior name 115	268	CONFIRM ONE PHASE	
270 CONTRADICTION	269	HAZARD	
272 INFERIOR_STATE. 108 273 REDIRECT. 108 274 BEGIN. 109 275 BEGUN. 109 276 PREPARE_INFERIORS 110 277 CONFIRM_TRANSACTION. 110 278 TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED. 110 279 CANCEL_TRANSACTION 110 279 CANCEL_INFERIORS 111 280 CANCEL_INFERIORS 111 281 TRANSACTION_CANCELLED 112 282 REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES 112 283 INFERIOR_STATUSES 112 284 Standard qualifiers 115 285 Transaction timelimit 115 286 Inferior timeout 115 287 Minimum inferior timeout 115 288 Inferior name 115	270		
273 REDIRECT 108 274 BEGIN 109 275 BEGUN 109 276 PREPARE_INFERIORS 110 277 CONFIRM_TRANSACTION 110 278 TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED 110 279 CANCEL_TRANSACTION 111 280 CANCEL_INFERIORS 111 281 TRANSACTION_CANCELLED 112 282 REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES 112 283 INFERIOR_STATUSES 112 284 Standard qualifiers 115 285 Transaction timelimit 115 286 Inferior timeout 115 287 Minimum inferior timeout 115 288 Inferior name 115	271	SUPERIOR_STATE	
274 BEGIN 109 275 BEGUN 109 276 PREPARE_INFERIORS 110 277 CONFIRM_TRANSACTION 110 278 TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED 110 279 CANCEL_TRANSACTION 111 280 CANCEL_INFERIORS 111 281 TRANSACTION_CANCELLED 112 282 REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES 112 283 INFERIOR_STATUSES 112 284 Standard qualifiers 115 285 Transaction timelimit 115 286 Inferior timeout 115 287 Minimum inferior timeout 115 288 Inferior name 115	272	INFERIOR_STATE	
275BEGUN	273	REDIRECT	
276PREPARE_INFERIORS110277CONFIRM_TRANSACTION110278TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED110279CANCEL_TRANSACTION111280CANCEL_INFERIORS111281TRANSACTION_CANCELLED112282REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES112283INFERIOR_STATUSES112284Standard qualifiers115285Transaction timelimit115286Inferior timeout115287Minimum inferior timeout115288Inferior name115	274	BEGIN	
277CONFIRM_TRANSACTION110278TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED110279CANCEL_TRANSACTION111280CANCEL_INFERIORS111281TRANSACTION_CANCELLED112282REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES112283INFERIOR_STATUSES112284Standard qualifiers115285Transaction timelimit115286Inferior timeout115287Minimum inferior timeout115288Inferior name115	275	BEGUN	
278TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED.110279CANCEL_TRANSACTION111280CANCEL_INFERIORS111281TRANSACTION_CANCELLED.112282REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES112283INFERIOR_STATUSES112284Standard qualifiers115285Transaction timelimit115286Inferior timeout115287Minimum inferior timeout115288Inferior name115	276	PREPARE_INFERIORS	
279CANCEL_TRANSACTION111280CANCEL_INFERIORS111281TRANSACTION_CANCELLED112282REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES112283INFERIOR_STATUSES112284Standard qualifiers115285Transaction timelimit115286Inferior timeout115287Minimum inferior timeout115288Inferior name115	277	CONFIRM_TRANSACTION	
280CANCEL_INFERIORS111281TRANSACTION_CANCELLED112282REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES112283INFERIOR_STATUSES112284Standard qualifiers115285Transaction timelimit115286Inferior timeout115287Minimum inferior timeout115288Inferior name115	278	TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED	
281TRANSACTION_CANCELLED.112282REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES112283INFERIOR_STATUSES112284Standard qualifiers115285Transaction timelimit115286Inferior timeout115287Minimum inferior timeout115288Inferior name115	279	CANCEL_TRANSACTION	
282REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES112283INFERIOR_STATUSES112284Standard qualifiers115285Transaction timelimit115286Inferior timeout115287Minimum inferior timeout115288Inferior name115	280	CANCEL_INFERIORS	
283INFERIOR_STATUSES112284Standard qualifiers115285Transaction timelimit115286Inferior timeout115287Minimum inferior timeout115288Inferior name115	281	TRANSACTION_CANCELLED	
284Standard qualifiers115285Transaction timelimit115286Inferior timeout115287Minimum inferior timeout115288Inferior name115	282	REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES	
285Transaction timelimit115286Inferior timeout115287Minimum inferior timeout115288Inferior name115	283	INFERIOR_STATUSES	
286Inferior timeout115287Minimum inferior timeout115288Inferior name115	284	Standard qualifiers	
287Minimum inferior timeout115288Inferior name115	285	Transaction timelimit	
288 Inferior name	286	Inferior timeout	
	287	Minimum inferior timeout	
289 Compounding of Messages115	288		
	289	Compounding of Messages	

290	XML Schemas	
291	XML schema for BTP messages	.117
292	XML schema for standard qualifiers	
293	Carrier Protocol Bindings	.132
294	Carrier Protocol Binding Proforma	
295	Bindings for request/response carrier protocols	.133
296	Request/response exploitation rules	
297	SOAP Binding	
298	Example scenario using SOAP binding	.137
299	SOAP + Attachments Binding	.139
300	Conformance	.141
301	Part 3. Appendices	.144
302	A. Glossary	.144
303		

³⁰⁴ Part 1. Purpose and Features of BTP

305

306 Introduction

307 308

309

310

311

312

313

317

322

330

336

This document, which describes and defines the Business Transaction Protocol (BTP), is a Committee Specification of the Organization for the Advancement of Structured Information Standards (OASIS). The standard has been authored by the collective work of representatives of ten software product companies (listed on page 3), grouped in the Business Transactions Technical Committee (BT TC) of OASIS.

The OASIS BTP Technical Committee began its work at an inaugural meeting in San Jose,
Calif. on 13 March 2001, and this specification was endorsed as a Committee Specification
by a [*** unanimous] vote on [*** date].

BTP uses a two-phase outcome coordination protocol to create atomic effects (results of computations). BTP also permits the composition of such atomic units of work (atoms) into cohesive business transactions (cohesions), which allow application intervention into the selection of the atoms which will be confirmed, and of those which will be cancelled.

BTP is designed to allow transactional coordination of participants, which are part of services
offered by multiple autonomous organizations (as well as within a single organization). It is
therefore ideally suited for use in a Web Services environment. For this reason this
specification defines communications protocol bindings which target the emerging Web
Services arena, while preserving the capacity to carry BTP messages over other
communication protocols. Protocol message structure and content constraints are schematized
in XML, and message content is encoded in XML instances.

The BTP allows great flexibility in the implementation of business transaction participants.
Such participants enable the consistent reversal of the effects of atoms. BTP participants may
use recorded before- or after-images, or compensation operations to provide the "rollforward, roll-back" capacity which enables their subordination to the overall outcome of an
atomic business transaction.

The BTP is an interoperation protocol which defines the roles which software agents (actors)
may occupy, the messages that pass between such actors, and the obligations upon and
commitments made by actors-in-roles. It does not define the programming interfaces to be
used by application programmers to stimulate message flow or associated state changes.

The BTP is based on a permissive and minimal approach, where constraints on
implementation choices are avoided. The protocol also tries to avoid unnecessary
dependencies on other standards, with the aim of lowering the hurdle to implementation.

- 345
- 346
- 347

347	Development and Maintenance of the Specification
348	
349	For more information on the genesis and development of BTP, please consult the OASIS BT
350	Technical Committee's website, at
351	
352	http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/business-transactions/
353	
354	
355	As of the date of adoption of this specification the OASIS BT Technical Committee is still in
356	existence, with the charter of
357	
358 359	maintaining the specification in the light of implementation experiences
360 361	coordinating publicity for BTP
362	liaising with other standards bodies whose work affects or may be affected by
363 364	BTP
365	reviewing the appropriate time, in the light of implementation experience and
366	user support, to put BTP forward for adoption as a full OASIS standard
367	
368	
369	If you have a question about the functionality of BTP, or wish to report an error or to suggest
370	a modification to the specification, please subscribe to:
371	
372	<u>bt-spec@lists.oasis-open.org</u>
373	
374	Any employee of a corporate member of OASIS, or any individual member of OASIS, may
375	subscribe to OASIS mail lists, and is also entitled to apply to join the Technical Committee.
376	
377	The main list of the committee is:
378	
379	business-transaction@lists.oasis-open.org
380	
381	
382	
383	
384	
385	

385 **Overview of the Business Transaction Protocol**

386 387

388

389 390

400

412

413

414 415

416

417

426

A Business Transaction is a consistent change in the state of a business relationship between two or more parties. BTP provides means to allow the consistent and coordinated changes in the relationship as viewed from each party.

BTP assumes that for a given business transaction state changes occur, or are desired, in some
 set of parties, and that these changes are related in some business-defined manner.

Typically business-defined messages ("application messages") are exchanged between the parties to the transaction, which result in the performance of some set of operations. These operations create provisional or tentative state changes (the transaction's effect). The provisional changes of each party must either be confirmed (given final effect), or must be cancelled (counter-effected). Those parties which are confirmed create an atomic unit, within which the business transaction should have a consistent final effect.

The meaning of "effect", "final effect" and "counter-effect" is specific to each business transaction and to each party's role within it. A party may log intended changes (as its effect) and only process them as visible state changes on confirmation (its final effect). Or it may make visible state changes and store the information needed to cancel (its effect), and then simply delete the information needed for cancellation (its final effect). A counter-effect may be a precise inversion or removal of provisional changes, or it may be the processing of operations that in some way compensate for, make good, alleviate or supplement their effect.

To ensure that confirmation or cancellation of the provisional effect within different parties
 can be consistently performed, it is necessary that each party should

- determine whether it is able both to cancel (counter-effect) and to confirm (give final effect to) its effect
 - report its ability or inability to cancel-or-confirm (its preparedness) to a central coordinating entity

After receiving these reports, the coordinating entity is responsible for determining which of
the parties should be instructed to confirm and which should be instructed to cancel.

Such a two-phase exchange (ask, instruct) mediated by a central coordinator is required to
achieve a consistent outcome for a set of operations. BTP defines the means for software
agents executing on network nodes to interoperate using a two-phase coordination protocol,
leading either to the abandonment of the entire attempted transaction, or to the selection of an
internally consistent set of confirmed operations.

BTP centres on the bilateral relationship between the computer systems of the coordinating
entity and those of one of the parties in the overall business transaction. In that relationship a
software agent within the coordinating entity's systems plays the BTP role of Superior for a
given transaction and one or more software agents within the systems of the party play the
BTP role of Inferior. Each Inferior has one Superior, therefore, while a single Superior may

have multiple Inferiors within each party to the transaction, and may be related to Inferiors
within multiple parties. Each Superior:Inferior pair exchanges protocol-defined messages.

434

435 An Inferior is associated with some set of operation invocations that creates effect (provisional or tentative changes) within the party, for a given business transaction. The 436 437 Inferior is responsible for reporting to its related Superior whether its associated operations' 438 effect can be confirmed/cancelled. A Superior is responsible for gathering the reports of all of 439 its Inferiors, in order to ascertain which should be cancelled or confirmed. For example, if a Superior is acting as an atomic Coordinator it will treat any Inferior which cannot prepare to 440 441 cancel/confirm as having veto power over the whole business transaction, causing the 442 Superior to instruct all its Inferiors to cancel. A Superior may, under the dictates of a 443 controlling application, increase or reduce the set of Inferiors to which a common confirm or 444 cancel outcome may be delivered. Thus, the set of prepared Inferiors may be larger than the set of confirmed Inferiors. 445

446

447 An Inferior: Superior relationship is typically established in relation to one or more 448 application messages sent from one part of the application (linked to the Superior) to some other part of the application to request the performance of operations that are to be subject to 449 the confirm or cancel decision of the Superior. If an application is divided between a client 450 451 and a service, which use RPCs to communicate application requests and responses, then the 452 client would typically be associated with the Superior and the service would typically host the Inferior(s). (BTP does not mandate such an application topology nor does it require the use of 453 454 RPC or any other application communication paradigm.)

455

BTP defines a CONTEXT message that can be sent "in relation to" such application 456 messages. On receipt of a CONTEXT, one or more Inferiors may be created and "enrolled" 457 with the Superior, establishing the Superior:Inferior relationships. The particular mechanisms 458 by which a CONTEXT is "related" to application messages is an issue for the application 459 protocol and its binding to carrier mechanisms. BTP does not require that the enrolment is 460 requested by any particular entity – in a particular implementation this may be done by the 461 462 Inferior itself, by parts of the application or by other entities involved in the transmission of 463 the CONTEXT and the application messages. BTP defines a CONTEXT REPLY message that can be sent on the return path of the CONTEXT to indicate whether the enrolment was 464 successful. Without CONTEXT REPLY it would be possible for a Superior to have an 465 incorrect view of which Inferiors it was supposed to involve in its confirm decision. 466 467

- 468 It should be noted that this BTP specification recognises that:
- an Inferior may itself be a Superior to other BTP Inferiors; this occurs when some of
 the operations associated with the Inferior involve other application elements whose
 operations are to be subject to the confirm/cancel instruction sent to the Inferior. The
 specification treats any lower Inferiors as part of the associated operations;
- the requirement on an Inferior to be able to confirm or cancel does not include any specific mechanism to determine the isolation of the effects of operations; the requirement is only that the Inferior is able to confirm or cancel the operations, as their effects are known to the Superior and the application directly in contact with the Superior. Thus the confirm-or-cancel requirement may be achieved by performing all the operations and remembering a compensating counter operation (that will be

479 480	triggered by a cancel order); or by remembering the operations (having checked they are valid) and performing them only if a confirm order is received; or by forbidding
481	any other access to data changed by the operations and releasing them in their
482	unchanged state (if cancelled) or their changed state (if confirmed); or by various
483	combinations of these. In addition, a cancellation may not return data to their original
484	state, but only to a state accepted by the application as appropriate to a cancelled
485	operation.
486	
487	
488	
489	
490	
491	

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.1.3, 8 February 2002

492 Part 2. Normative Specification of BTP

493

495

505

511

515

520

525 526

527

528

494 Actors, Roles and Relationships

Actors are software agents which process computations. BTP actors are addressable for the
purposes of receiving application and BTP protocol messages transmitted over some
underlying communications or carrier protocol. (See section "Addressing" for more detail.)

500 BTP actors play roles in the sending, receiving and processing of messages. These roles are 501 associated with responsibilities or obligations under the terms of software contracts defined 502 by this specification. (These contracts are stated formally in the sections entitled "Abstract 503 Messages and Associated Contracts" and "State Tables".) A BTP actor's computations put 504 the contracts into effect.

A role is defined and described in terms of a single business transaction. An implementation
supporting a role may, as an addressable entity, play the same role in multiple business
transactions, simultaneously or consecutively, or a separate addressable entity may be created
for each transaction. This is a choice for the implementer, and the addressing mechanisms
allow interoperation between implementations that make different choices.

512 Within a single transaction, one actor may play several roles, or each role may be assigned to 513 a distinct actor. This is again a choice for the implementer. An actor playing a role is termed 514 an "actor-in-role".

Actors may interoperate, in the sense that the roles played by actors may be implemented
using software created by different vendors for each actor-in-role. The section
"Conformance", gives guidelines on the groups of roles that may be implemented in a
partial, interoperable implementation of BTP.

The descriptions of the roles concentrate on the normal progression of a business transaction,
 and some of the more important divergences from this. They do not cover all exception cases
 - the message set definition and the state tables provide a more comprehensive specification.

Note – A BTP role is approximately equivalent to an interface in some distributed computing mechanisms, or a port-type in WSDL. The definition of a role includes behaviour.

529 **Relationships**

- 530531 There are two primary relationships in BTP.
- 532Image: Between an application element that determines that a business transaction should be
completed (the role of Terminator) and the BTP actor at the top of the transaction tree
(the role of Decider);

535		
536 537 538		Between BTP actors within the tree, where one (the Superior) will inform the other (the Inferior) what the outcome decision is.
539 540 541	busines	primary relationships are involved in arriving at a decision on the outcome of a ss transaction, and propagating that decision to all parties to the transaction. Taking the at is followed when a business transaction is confirmed:
542 543	1.	The Terminator determines that the business transaction should confirm, if it can; or (for a Cohesion), which parts should confirm
544 545	2.	The Terminator asks the Decider to apply the desired outcome to the tree, if it can guarantee the consistency of the confirm decision
546 547	3.	The Decider, which is Superior to one or more Inferiors, asks its Inferiors if they can agree to a confirm decision (for a Cohesion, this may not be all the Inferiors)
548 549	4.	If any of those Inferiors are also Superiors, they ask their Inferiors and so on down the tree
550	5.	Inferiors that are not Superiors report if they can agree to a confirm to their Superior
551 552	6.	Inferiors that are also Superiors report their agreement only if they received such agreement from their Inferiors, and can agree themselves
553 554 555 556	7.	Eventually agreement (or not) is reported to the Decider. If all have agreed, the Decider makes and persists the confirm decision (hence the term "Decider" – it decides, everything else just asked); if any have disagreed, or if the confirm decision cannot be persisted, a cancel decision is made
557	8.	The Decider, as Superior tells its Inferiors of the outcome
558	9.	Inferiors that are also Superiors tell their Inferiors, recursively down the tree
559 560 561	10.	. The Decider replies to the Terminator's request to confirm, reporting the outcome decision
562 563 564 565 566 567	mostly relation but also	are other relationships that are secondary to Terminator:Decider, Superior:Inferior, involved in the establishment of the primary relationships. The various particular aships can be grouped as the "control" relationships – primarily Terminator:Decider, o Initiator:Factory; and the "outcome" relationships – primarily Superior:Inferior, but aroller:Superior.
568 569 570 571	Inferio	o groups of relationships are linked in that a Decider is a Superior to one or more rs. There are also similarities in the semantics of some of the exchanges (messages) the relationships. However they differ in that
572 573 574 575	1.	All exchanges between Terminator and Decider are initiated by the Terminator (it is essentially a request/response relationship); either of Superior or Inferior may initiate messages to the other

- The Superior:Inferior relationship is recoverable depending on the progress of the relationship, the two sides will re-establish their shared state after failure; the Terminator:Decider relationship is not recoverable
 The nature of the Superior:Inferior relationship requires that the two parties know of each other's addresses from when the relationship is established; the Decider does not need to know the address of the Terminator (provided it has some way of returning
 - need to know the address of the Terminator (provided it has some way of returning the response to a received message).

In the following sections, the responsibility of each role is defined, and the messages that are sent or received by that role are listed. Note that some roles exist only to have a name for an actor that issues a message and receives a reply to that message. Some of these roles may be played by several actors in the course of a single business transaction.

590 **Roles involved in the outcome relationships**

592 Superior

583

584 585

586

587

588

589

591

593

603

611

614

616 617 618

622

594 Accepts enrolments from Inferiors, establishing a Superior: Inferior relationship with each. In 595 cooperation with other actors and constrained by the messages exchanged with the Inferior, 596 the Superior determines the **Outcome** applicable to the Inferior and informs the Inferior by 597 sending CONFIRM or CANCEL. This outcome can be confirm only if a PREPARED 598 message is received from the Inferior, and if a record, identifying the Inferior can be 599 persisted. (Whether this record is also a record of a confirm decision depends on the Superior's position in the business transaction as a whole.). The Superior must retain this 600 601 persistent record until it receives a CONFIRMED (or, in exceptional cases, CANCELLED or 602 HAZARD) from the Inferior.

- A Superior may delegate the taking of the confirm or cancel decision to an Inferior, if there is
 only one Inferior, by sending CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE.
- A Superior may be *Atomic* or *Cohesive;* an Atomic Superior will apply the same decision to
 all of its Inferiors; a Cohesive Superior may apply confirm to some Inferiors and cancel to
 others, or may confirm some after others have reported cancellation. The set of Inferiors that
 the Superior confirms (or attempts to confirm) is called the "confirm-set".
- 612 If RESIGN is received from an Inferior, the Superior:Inferior relationship is ended; the 613 Inferior has no further effect on the behaviour of the Superior as a whole.
- 615 A Superior receives

ENROL	
-------	--

- to enrol a new Inferior, establishing a new Superior:Inferior relationship.
- 621 A Superior sends

623	ENROLLED
624	
625	in reply to ENROL, if the appropriate parameter on the ENROL asked for the reply.
626	
627	A Superior sends
628	-
629	PREPARE
630	CONFIRM
631	CANCEL
632	RESIGNED
633	CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE
634	SUPERIOR_STATE
635	Sor Endon_STITLE
636	to an enrolled Inferior.
637	
638	A Superior receives
639	A Superior receives
640	PREPARED
641	CANCELLED
642	CONFIRMED
643	HAZARD
644 644	RESIGN
645	INFERIOR_STATE
646	
647	from an enrolled Inferior.
648	
649	Inferior
650	
651	Responsible for applying the Outcome to some set of associated operations – the application
652	determines which operations are the responsibility of a particular Inferior.
653	
654	An Inferior is Enrolled with a single Superior (hereafter referred to as "its Superior"),
655	establishing a Superior: Inferior relationship. If the Inferior is able to ensure that either a
656	confirm or cancel decision can be applied to the associated operations, and can persist
657	information to retain that condition, it sends a PREPARED message to the Superior. When
658	the Outcome is received from the Superior, the Inferior applies it, deletes the persistent
659	information, and replies with CANCELLED or CONFIRMED as appropriate.
660	
661	If an Inferior is unable to come to a prepared state, it cancels the associated operations and
662	informs the Superior with a CANCELLED message. If it is unable to either come to a
663	prepared state, or to cancel the associated operations, it informs the Superior with a
664	HAZARD message.
665	
666	An Inferior that has become prepared may, exceptionally, make an autonomous decision to be
667	applied to the associated operations, without waiting for the Outcome from the Superior. It is
668	required to persist this autonomous decision and report it to the Superior with CONFIRMED
669	or CANCELLED as appropriate. If, when CONFIRM or CANCEL is received, the

670			
070	autonomous decision and the decision received from the Superior are contradictory, the		
671	Inferior must retain the record of the autonomous decision until receiving a		
672	CONTRADICTION message.		
	CONTRADICTION message.		
673			
674	An Inferior receives		
675			
676	PREPARE		
677	CONFIRM		
678	CANCEL		
679	RESIGNED		
680	CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE		
681	SUPERIOR_STATE		
682			
683	from its Superior.		
684			
685	An Inferior sends		
686			
687	PREPARED		
688	CANCELLED		
689	CONFIRMED		
690	HAZARD		
691	RESIGN		
692	INFERIOR_STATE		
693			
694	to its Superior.		
695			
696			
	Freedlar		
697	Enroller		
698			
699	Causes the enrolment of an Inferior with a Superior. This role is distinguished because in		
700	some implementations the enrolment request will be performed by the application, in some		
	some implementations the emoment request will be performed by the application, in some		
701	the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a		
701 702	the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a		
702	the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving		
702 703	the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a		
702 703 704	the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving BEGIN&CONTEXT.		
702 703	the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving		
702 703 704 705	the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving BEGIN&CONTEXT.		
702 703 704 705 706	the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving BEGIN&CONTEXT. An Enroller sends		
702 703 704 705 706 707	the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving BEGIN&CONTEXT.		
702 703 704 705 706 707 708	the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving BEGIN&CONTEXT. An Enroller sends ENROL		
702 703 704 705 706 707	the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving BEGIN&CONTEXT. An Enroller sends		
702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709	the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving BEGIN&CONTEXT. An Enroller sends ENROL		
702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710	the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving BEGIN&CONTEXT. An Enroller sends ENROL to a Superior.		
702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711	the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving BEGIN&CONTEXT. An Enroller sends ENROL		
702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712	the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving BEGIN&CONTEXT. An Enroller sends ENROL to a Superior. An Enroller receives		
702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711	the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving BEGIN&CONTEXT. An Enroller sends ENROL to a Superior.		
702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712 713	the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving BEGIN&CONTEXT. An Enroller sends ENROL to a Superior. An Enroller receives		
702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712 713 714	the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving BEGIN&CONTEXT. An Enroller sends ENROL to a Superior. An Enroller receives ENROLLED		
702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712 713 714 715	the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving BEGIN&CONTEXT. An Enroller sends ENROL to a Superior. An Enroller receives		
702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712 713 714	the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving BEGIN&CONTEXT. An Enroller sends ENROL to a Superior. An Enroller receives ENROLLED		

717	An ENROL message sent from an Enroller that did not require an ENROLLED response may
718	be modified en route to the Superior by an intermediate actor to ask for an ENROLLED
719	response to be sent to the intermediate. (This may occur in the "one-shot" scenario, where an
720	ENROL/no-rsp-req is received in relation to a CONTEXT_REPLY/related; the receiver of
721	the CONTEXT_REPLY will need to ensure the enrolment is successful).
722	
723	Participant
724	
725	An Inferior which is specialized for the purposes of an application. Some application
726	operations are associated directly with the Participant, which is responsible for determining

An Interior which is specialized for the purposes of an application. Some application operations are associated directly with the Participant, which is responsible for determining whether a prepared condition is possible for them, and for applying the outcome. ("associated directly" as opposed to involving another BTP Superior:Inferior relationship, in which this actor is the Superior).

The associated operations may be performed by the actor that has the role of Participant, or
they may be performed by another actor, and only the confirm/cancel application is
performed by the Participant.

In either case, the Participant, as part of becoming prepared (i.e. before it can send
 PREPARED to the Superior), will persist information allowing it apply a confirm decision to
 the operations and to apply a cancel decision. The nature of this information depends on the
 operations.

739	Note – Possible approaches are:
740 741 742 743	o The operations may be performed completely and the Participant persists information to perform counter-effect operations (compensating operations) to apply cancellation;
744 745 746	o The operations may be just checked and not performed at all; the Participant persists information to perform them to apply confirmation;
747 748 749	o The Participants persists the prior state of data affected by the operations and the operations are performed; the Participant restores the prior state to apply cancellation;
750 751	• As the previous, but other access to the affected data is forbidden until the decision is known
752 753 754 755 756	Sub-coordinator An Inferior which is also an Atomic Superior.
756 757 758	A sub-coordinator is the Inferior in one Superior:Inferior relationship and the Superior in one or more Superior:Inferior relationships.

759	
760	From the perspective of its Superior (the one the sub-coordinator is Inferior to), there is no
761	difference between a sub-coordinator and any other Inferior. From this perspective, the
762	"associated operations" of the sub-coordinator as an Inferior include the relationships with its
763	Inferiors.
764	
765	A sub-coordinator does not become prepared (and send PREPARED to its Superior) until and
766	unless it has received PREPARED (or RESIGN) from all its Inferiors. The outcome is
767	propagated to all Inferiors.
768	propagated to an interiors.
769	Sub composor
	Sub-composer
770	An Information is the Coloring Companies
771	An Inferior which is also a Cohesive Superior.
772	
773	Like a sub-coordinator, a sub-composer cannot be distinguished from any other Inferior from
774	the perspective of its Superior.
775	
776	A sub-composer is similar to a sub-coordinator, except that the constraints linking the
777	different Inferiors concern only those Inferiors in the confirm-set. How the confirm-set is
778	controlled, and when, is not defined in this specification.
779	
780	If the sub-composer is instructed to cancel, by receiving a CANCEL message from its
781	Superior, the cancellation is propagated to all its Inferiors.
782	
783	
	Roles involved in the control relationships
784	Roles involved in the control relationships
784 785	-
784 785 786	Roles involved in the control relationships Decider
784 785 786 787	Decider
784 785 786 787 788	Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in
784 785 786 787 788 788	Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the
784 785 786 787 788 789 790	Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it
784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791	Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the
784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792	Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the decision is synonymous with the persisting of information identifying the Inferiors that are to
784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793	Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the
784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794	Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the decision is synonymous with the persisting of information identifying the Inferiors that are to be confirmed. An Inferior cannot be confirmed unless PREPARED has been received from it.
784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795	Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the decision is synonymous with the persisting of information identifying the Inferiors that are to
784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796	Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the decision is synonymous with the persisting of information identifying the Inferiors that are to be confirmed. An Inferior cannot be confirmed unless PREPARED has been received from it. A Decider is instructed to cancel by receiving CANCEL_TRANSACTION.
784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797	 Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the decision is synonymous with the persisting of information identifying the Inferiors that are to be confirmed. An Inferior cannot be confirmed unless PREPARED has been received from it. A Decider is instructed to cancel by receiving CANCEL_TRANSACTION. A Decider that is an Atomic Superior (all Inferiors will have the same outcome) is a
784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798	 Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the decision is synonymous with the persisting of information identifying the Inferiors that are to be confirmed. An Inferior cannot be confirmed unless PREPARED has been received from it. A Decider is instructed to cancel by receiving CANCEL_TRANSACTION. A Decider that is an Atomic Superior (all Inferiors will have the same outcome) is a Coordinator. A Decider that is a Cohesive Superior (some Inferiors may cancel, some
784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799	 Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the decision is synonymous with the persisting of information identifying the Inferiors that are to be confirmed. An Inferior cannot be confirmed unless PREPARED has been received from it. A Decider is instructed to cancel by receiving CANCEL_TRANSACTION. A Decider that is an Atomic Superior (all Inferiors will have the same outcome) is a
784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800	 Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the decision is synonymous with the persisting of information identifying the Inferiors that are to be confirmed. An Inferior cannot be confirmed unless PREPARED has been received from it. A Decider is instructed to cancel by receiving CANCEL_TRANSACTION. A Decider that is an Atomic Superior (all Inferiors will have the same outcome) is a Coordinator. A Decider that is a Cohesive Superior (some Inferiors may cancel, some confirm) is a Cohesion.
784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800 801	 Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the decision is synonymous with the persisting of information identifying the Inferiors that are to be confirmed. An Inferior cannot be confirmed unless PREPARED has been received from it. A Decider is instructed to cancel by receiving CANCEL_TRANSACTION. A Decider that is an Atomic Superior (all Inferiors will have the same outcome) is a Coordinator. A Decider that is a Cohesive Superior (some Inferiors may cancel, some confirm) is a Cohesion.
784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800 801 802	 Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the decision is synonymous with the persisting of information identifying the Inferiors that are to be confirmed. An Inferior cannot be confirmed unless PREPARED has been received from it. A Decider is instructed to cancel by receiving CANCEL_TRANSACTION. A Decider that is an Atomic Superior (all Inferiors will have the same outcome) is a Coordinator. A Decider that is a Cohesive Superior (some Inferiors may cancel, some confirm) is a Cohesion. All Deciders receive CONFIRM_TRANSACTION
784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800 801 802 803	 Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the decision is synonymous with the persisting of information identifying the Inferiors that are to be confirmed. An Inferior cannot be confirmed unless PREPARED has been received from it. A Decider is instructed to cancel by receiving CANCEL_TRANSACTION. A Decider that is an Atomic Superior (all Inferiors will have the same outcome) is a Coordinator. A Decider that is a Cohesive Superior (some Inferiors may cancel, some confirm) is a Cohesion. All Deciders receive CONFIRM_TRANSACTION CANCEL_TRANSACTION
784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800 801 802 803 804	 Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the decision is synonymous with the persisting of information identifying the Inferiors that are to be confirmed. An Inferior cannot be confirmed unless PREPARED has been received from it. A Decider is instructed to cancel by receiving CANCEL_TRANSACTION. A Decider that is an Atomic Superior (all Inferiors will have the same outcome) is a Coordinator. A Decider that is a Cohesive Superior (some Inferiors may cancel, some confirm) is a Cohesion. All Deciders receive CONFIRM_TRANSACTION
784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800 801 802 803	 Decider A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the decision is synonymous with the persisting of information identifying the Inferiors that are to be confirmed. An Inferior cannot be confirmed unless PREPARED has been received from it. A Decider is instructed to cancel by receiving CANCEL_TRANSACTION. A Decider that is an Atomic Superior (all Inferiors will have the same outcome) is a Coordinator. A Decider that is a Cohesive Superior (some Inferiors may cancel, some confirm) is a Cohesion. All Deciders receive CONFIRM_TRANSACTION CANCEL_TRANSACTION

806	All Deciders send
807	CONFIRM_COMPLETE
808	CANCEL_COMPLETE
809	INFERIOR_STATUSES
810	
811	
812	Coordinator
813	
814	A Decider that is an Atomic Superior. The same outcome decision will be applied to all
815	Inferiors (excluding any from which RESIGN is received).
816	menors (cheruaning any nom when reporter is received).
817	PREPARED must be received from all remaining Inferiors for a confirm decision to be taken.
818	
819	A Coordinator must make a cancel decision if
820	it is instructed to cancel by the Terminator
820	if CANCELLED is received from any Inferior
822	if it is unable to persist a confirm decision
823	If it is unable to persist a commin decision
823 824	Composor
824 825	Composer
	A Desider that is a Cohesive Surgerier. If the Terminator requests confirmation of the
826	A Decider that is a Cohesive Superior. If the Terminator requests confirmation of the
827	Cohesion, that request will determine the confirm-set of the Cohesion.
828	DDEDADED must be reactived from all Inferiors in the confirme set (analyding one from
829	PREPARED must be received from all Inferiors in the confirm-set (excluding any from
830	which RESIGN is received) for a confirm decision to be taken.
831	
832	A Composer must make a cancel decision (applying to all Inferiors) if
833	it is instructed to cancel by the Terminator
834	if CANCELLED is received from any Inferior in the confirm-set
835	if it is unable to persist a confirm decision
836	
837	A Composer may be asked to prepare some or all of its Inferiors by receiving
838	PREPARE_INFERIORS. It issues PREPARE to any of those Inferiors from which none of
839	PREPARED, CANCELLED or RESIGN have been received, and replies to the
840	PREPARE_INFERIORS with INFERIOR_STATUSES.
841	
842	A Composer may be asked to cancel some of its Inferiors, but not itself, by receiving
843	CANCEL_INFERIORS.
844	
845	
846	Terminator
847	
848	Asks a Decider to confirm the business transaction, or instructs it to cancel all or (for a
849	Cohesion) part of the business transaction.
850	
851	All communications between Terminator and Decider are initiated by the Terminator. A
852	Terminator is usually an application element.

853	
854	A request to confirm is made by sending CONFIRM_TRANSACTION to the target Decider.
855	If the Decider is a Cohesion Composer, the Terminator may select which of the Composer's
856	Inferiors are to be included in the confirm-set. If the Decider is an Atom Coordinator, all
857	Inferiors are included. After applying the decision, the Decider replies with
858	CONFIRM_COMPLETE, CANCEL_COMPLETE or (in the case of problems)
859	INFERIOR_STATUSES.
860	-
861	A Terminator may ask a Composer (but not a Coordinator) to prepare some or all of its
862	Inferiors with PREPARE_INFERIORS. The Composer replies with
863	INFERIOR_STATUSES.
803 864	INTERIOR_STATUSES.
	A Transington many a CANOEL TDANGACTION to instruct the Desidents constitute
865	A Terminator may send CANCEL_TRANSACTION to instruct the Decider to cancel the
866	whole business transaction.,. The Decider replies with CANCEL_COMPLETE if all Inferiors
867	cancel successfully, and with INFERIOR_STATUSES in the case of problems If the
868	Decider is a Cohesion Composer, the Terminator may send CANCEL_INFERIORS to cancel
869	some of the Inferiors; the Decider always replies with INFERIOR_STATUSES.
870	
871	A Terminator may check the status of the Inferiors of the Decider by sending
872	REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES. The Decider replies with INFERIOR_STATUSES.
873	
874	A Terminator sends
875	CONFIRM_TRANSACTION
876	CANCEL_TRANSACTION
870	CANCEL_INFERIORS
878	PREPARE_INFERIORS
	—
879	REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES
880	
881	A Terminator receives
882	CONFIRM_COMPLETE
883	CANCEL_COMPLETE
884	INFERIOR_STATUSES
885	
886	Initiator
887	
888	Requests a Factory to create a Superior – this will either be a Decider (representing a new
889	top-level business transaction) or a sub-coordinator or sub-composer to be the Inferior of an
890	existing business transaction.
891	
892	An Initiator sends
892 893	
893 894	BEGIN
895	BEGIN & CONTEXT
896	
897	to a Factory, and receives in reply
898	
899	BEGUN & CONTEXT

900	
900 901	Factory
902	
903	Creates Superiors and returns the CONTEXT for the new Superior. The following types of
904	Superior are created :
905	•
906	Decider, which is either
907	Composer or
908	Coordinator
909	Sub-composer
910	Sub-coordinator
911	
912 012	A Factory receives
913 914	BEGIN
914 915	BEGIN BEGIN & CONTEXT
916	BEOIR & CORTEXT
917	and replies with
918	
919	BEGUN & CONTEXT
920	
921	If the BEGIN has no related CONTEXT, the Factory creates a Decider, either a Cohesion
922	Composer or an Atom Coordinator, as determined by the "superior type" parameter on the
923	BEGIN.
924	
925	If the BEGIN has a related CONTEXT, the new Superior is also enrolled as an Inferior of the
926 927	Superior identified by the CONTEXT. The new Superior is thus a sub-composer or sub- coordinator, as determined by the "superior type" parameter on the BEGIN.
927 928	coordinator, as determined by the superior type parameter on the BEOIN.
929	
930	
931	Other roles
932	Suici Toks
933	Redirector
934	
935	Sends a REDIRECT message to inform any actor that an address previously supplied for
936	some other actor is no longer appropriate, and to supply a new address or set of addresses to
937	replace the old one.
938	
939	A Redirector may send a REDIRECT message in response to receiving a message using the
940	old address, or may send REDIRECT at its own initiative.
941	If a Superior moves from the superior-address in its CONTEXT, or an Inferior moves from
942	the inferior-address in the ENROL message, the implementation must ensure that a
943 044	Redirector catches any inbound messages using the old address and replies with a
944 945	REDIRECT message giving the new address. (Note that the inbound message may itself be a
945 946	REDIRECT message.)
740	

947 948	A Redirect	or may also be used to change the address of other BTP actors.
949	After recei	ving a REDIRECT message, the BTP actor must use the new address not the old
950		s failure prevents it updating its information.
951	one, unicss	randre prevents it updating its information.
	Status Do	nuetor
952	Status Rec	luestoi
953		
954	•	nd receives the current status of a transaction tree node – any of an Inferior,
955	·	r Decider, or the current status of the nodes relationships with its Inferiors, if any.
956		Status Requestor has no responsibilities – it is just a name for where the
957	REQUEST	_STATUS and REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES comes from
958	(REQUES	T_INFERIOR_STATUSES is also issued by a Terminator to a Decider).
959		
960	A Status R	equestor sends
961		
962	RF	EQUEST_STATUS
963		EQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES
964		QUEDI_INTERIOR_DITTUDED
965	and receive	
966		25
967	STATU	
968	INFER	RIOR_STATUSES
969		
970	in response	
971		
972		er of the request can refuse to provide the status information by replying with
973	FAULT(St	atusRefused). The information returned in STATUS will always relate to the
974	transaction	tree node as a whole (e.g. as an Inferior, even if it is also a Superior).
975		
976	Abstract N	lessages and Associated Contracts
977		
978		ol Messages are defined in this section in terms of the abstract information that has
979	to be communicated. These abstract messages will be mapped to concrete messages	
980	communica	ated by a particular carrier protocol (there can be several such mappings defined).
981		
982	The abstrac	ct message set and the associated state table assume the carrier protocol will
983		
984		deliver messages completely and correctly, or not at all (corrupted messages will
985		not be delivered);
986		
987		report some communication failures, but will not necessarily report all (i.e. not all
988	_	message deliveries are positively acknowledged within the carrier);
989		
990		sometimes deliver successive messages in a different order than they were sent;
991		sometimes conver successive messages in a unrefert order than they were solit,
991 992	and	
992 993	and	
115		

Page 25 of 147

1006

1008

1013

1022

• does not have built-in mechanisms to link a request and a response

Note that these assumptions would be met by a mapping to SMTP and more than met by
mappings to SOAP/HTTP.

However, when the abstract message set is mapped to a carrier protocol that provides a richer
service (e.g. reports all delivery failures, guarantees ordered delivery or offers a
request/response mechanism), the mapping can take advantage of these features. Typically in
such cases, some of the parameters of an abstract message will be implicit in the carrier
mechanisms, while the values of other parameters will be directly represented in transmitted
elements.

1007 Addresses

1009All of the messages except CONTEXT and CONTEXT_REPLY have a "target address"1010parameter and many also have other address parameters. These latter identify the desired1011target of other messages in the set. In all cases, the exact value will invariably have been1012originally determined by the implementation that is the target or desired future target.

1014 The detailed format of the address will depend on the particular carrier protocol, but at this abstract level is considered to have three parts. The first part, the "binding name", identifies 1015 the binding to a particular carrier protocol – some bindings are specified in this document, 1016 1017 others can be specified elsewhere. The second part of the address, the "binding address", is meaningful to the carrier protocol itself, which will use it for the communication (i.e. it will 1018 permit a message to be delivered to a receiver). The third part, "additional information", is 1019 not used or understood by the carrier protocol. The "additional information" may be a 1020 1021 structured value.

1023 When a message is actually transmitted, the "binding name" of the target address will identify 1024 which carrier protocol is in use and the "binding address" will identify the destination, as 1025 known to the carrier protocol. The entire binding address is considered to be "consumed" by the carrier protocol implementation. All of it may be used by the sending implementation, or 1026 1027 some of it may be transmitted in headers, or as part of a URL in the carrier protocol, but then used or consumed by the receiving implementation of the carrier protocol to direct the BTP 1028 1029 message to a BTP-aware entity (BTP-aware in that it is capable of interpreting the BTP 1030 messages). The "additional information" of the target address will be part of the BTP message itself and used in some way by the receiving BTP-aware entity (it could be used to 1031 route the message on to some other BTP entity). Thus, for the target address, only the 1032 "additional information" field is transmitted in the BTP message and the "additional 1033 1034 information" is opaque to parties other than the recipient.

1035

1036 For other addresses in BTP messages, all three components will be within the message.

- 10371038All messages that concern a particular Superior:Inferior relationship have an identifier
- parameter for the target side as well as the compound-target address. This allows full
 flexibility for implementation choices an implementation can:

1041	
1042	a) Use the same binding address and additional information for multiple business
1043	transactions, using the identifier parameter to locate the relevant state
1044	information;
1045	b) Use the same binding address for multiple business transactions and use the
1046	additional information to locate the information; or
1047	c) Use a different binding address for each business transaction.
1048	
1049	Which of these choices is used is opaque to the entity sending the message – both parts of the
1050	address and the identifier originated at the recipient of this message (and were transmitted as
1051	parameters of earlier messages in the opposite direction). In cases b) and c), the identifier is to
1052	some extent redundant, although interoperation requires that it always be present.
1053	
1054	BTP recovery requires that the state information for a Superior or Inferior is accessible after
1055	failure and that the peer can distinguish between temporary inaccessibility and the permanent
1056	non-existence of the state information. As is explained in "Redirection" below, BTP provides
1057	mechanisms – having a set of BTP addresses for some parameters, and the REDIRECT
1058	message – that make this possible, even if the recovered state information is on a different
1059	address to the original one (as may be the case if case c) above is used).
1060	
1061	
1062	Request/response pairs
1063	
1064	Many of the messages combine in pairs as a request and its response. However, in some cases
1065	the response message is sent without a triggering request, or as a possible response to more
1066	than one type of request. To allow for this, the abstract message set treats each message as
1067	standalone; but where a request does expect a reply, a "reply-address" parameter will be
1068	present. For any message with a reply address parameter, in the case of certain errors, a
1069	FAULT message will be sent to the reply address instead of the expected reply.
1070	For massages which are encoded as sont between Superior and Inferior a FALU T massage is
1071 1072	For messages which are specified as sent between Superior and Inferior, a FAULT message is sent to the peer.
1072	sent to the peer.
1074	Compounding messages
1075	DTD measures near he can the combination with each other an with other (annlication)
1076 1077	BTP messages may be sent in combination with each other, or with other (application)
	messages. There are two cases:
1078	a) Sanding the massages together where the combination has comparing
1079 1080	a) Sending the messages together where the combination has semantic
1080	significance. One message is said to be "related to" the other – the combination is termed a "group"
	is termed a "group".
1082 1083	b) Sending of the messages where the combination has no semantic significance, but is merely a convenience or optimisation. This is termed "bundling" – the
1085	combination is termed a "bundle".
1084	combination is termed a bundle.
1085	The form A&B is used to refer to a combination (group) where message B is sent in relation
1080	to A ("relation" is asymmetric). The form $A+B$ is used to refer to A and B bundled together-

- the transmission of the bundle "A+B" is semantically identical to the transmission of A
 followed by the transmission of B.
- 1090

1104

- 1091Only certain combinations of messages are possible in a group, and the meaning of the1092relation is specifically defined for each such combination in the next section. A particular1093group is treated as a unit for transmission it has a single target address. This is usually that1094of one of the messages in the group the specification for the group defines which.
- 1096 A "bundle" of messages may contain both unrelated messages and groups of related 1097 messages. The only constraint on which messages and groups can be bundled is that all have the same binding address, but may have different "additional information" values. (Messages 1098 1099 within a related group may have different addresses, where the rules of their relatedness 1100 permit this). Unless constrained by the binding, any messages or groups that are to be sent to the same binding address may be bundled – the fact that the binding addresses are the same is 1101 1102 a necessary and sufficient condition for the sender to determine that the messages can be 1103 bundled.
- 1105A particular and important case of related messages is where a BTP CONTEXT message is1106sent related to an application message. In this case, the target of the application message1107defines the destination of the CONTEXT message. The receiving implementation may in fact1108remove the CONTEXT before delivering the application message to the application (Service)1109proper, but from the perspective of the sender, the two are sent to the same place.1110The compounding mechanisms, and the multi-part address structures, support the "one-wire"1111and "one-shot" communication patterns.
- In "one-wire", all message exchanges between two sides of a Superior: Inferior relationship, 1113 including the associated application messages, pass via the same "endpoints". These 1114 "endpoints" may in fact be relays, routing messages on to particular actors within their 1115 domain. The onward routing will require some further addressing, but this has to be opaque to 1116 the sender. This can be achieved if the relaying endpoint ensures that all addresses for actors 1117 1118 in its domain have the relay's address as their binding address, and any routing information it will need in its own domain is placed in the additional information. (This may involve the 1119 relay changing addresses in messages as they pass through it on the way out). On receiving a 1120 1121 message, it determines the within-domain destination from the received additional information (which is thus rewritten) and forwards the message appropriately. The sender is 1122 1123 unaware of this, and merely sees addresses with the same binding address, which it is permitted to bundle. The content of the "additional information" is a matter only for the relay 1124 - it could put an entire BTP address in there, or other implementation-defined information. 1125 1126 Note that a quite different one-wire implementation can be constructed where there is no 1127 relaying, but the receiving entity effectively performs all roles, using the received identifiers to locate the appropriate state. 1128
- 1129
- "One-shot" communication makes it possible to send an application message, receive the
 application reply, enrol an Inferior to be responsible for the confirm/cancel of the operations
 of those message and inform the Superior that the Inferior is prepared, all in one two-way
 exchange across the network (e.g. one request/reply of a carrier protocol).. The application
 request is sent with a related CONTEXT message. The application response is sent with a

1135 1136 1137 1138 1139 1140 1141 1142 1143	relation group of CONTEXT_REPLY/related, ENROL/no-rsp-req message and a PREPARED message. This is possible even if the Superior address is different from the address of the application element that sends the original message (if the application exchange is request/reply, there may not even be an identifiable address for the application element). The target addresses of the ENROL and PREPARED (the Superior address) are not transmitted; the actor that was originally responsible for adding the CONTEXT to the outbound application message remembers the Superior address and forwards the ENROL and PREPARED appropriately.
1143 1144 1145 1146 1147 1148	With "one-shot", if there are multiple Inferiors created as a result of a single application message, there is an ENROL and PREPARED message for each sent related to the CONTEXT_REPLY. If an operation fails, a CANCELLED message is sent instead of a PREPARED.
1149 1150 1151 1152 1153 1154 1155	If the CONTEXT has "superior-type" of "atom", then subsequent messages to the same Service, with the same related CONTEXT/atom, can have their associated operations put under the control of the same Inferior, and only a CONTEXT_REPLY/completed is sent back with the response (if the new operations fail, it will be necessary to send back CONTEXT_REPLY/repudiated, or send CANCELLED). If the "superior type" on the CONTEXT is "cohesive", each operation will require separate enrolment.
1155 1156 1157 1158 1159	Whether the "one-shot" mechanism is used is determined by the implementation on the responding (Inferior) side. This may be subject to configuration and may also be constrained by the application or by the binding in use.
1160 1161	Extensibility
1161 1162 1163 1164 1165 1166 1167 1168 1169 1170 1171	To simplify interoperation between implementations of this edition of BTP with implementations of future editions, the "must-be-understood" sub-parameter as specified for Qualifiers may be defined for use with any parameter added to an existing message in a future revision of this specification. The default for "must-be-understood" shall be "true", so an implementation receiving an unrecognised parameter without a "false" value for "must-be-understood" shall not accept it (the FAULT value "UnrecognisedParameter" is available, but other errors, including lower-layer parsing/unmarshalling errors may be reported instead). If "must-be-understood" with the value "false" is present as a sub-parameter of a parameter in any message, a receiving implementation should ignore the parameter.
1172 1173 1174	How the sub-parameter is associated with the new parameter is determined by the particular binding.
1175 1176	No special mechanism is provided to allow for the introduction of completely new messages.
1177 1178	Inferior handle
1178 1179 1180	Some of the messages exchanged between a Terminator and a Decider are concerned with the individual Inferiors enrolled with the Decider, and not with the business transaction as a

1181	whole. These messages distinguish the Ir	feriors of Decider using an "inferior handle". This is
1182	created by the Decider and is unambiguo	
1183	·	•
1184	The "inferior handle" is distinct from the	"inferior identifier" passed on an ENROL message
1185	(among other places). The latter is create	d by the Inferior (or its enroller) and is required to be
1186	unambiguous within the scope of the add	ress as inferior on the ENROL (and unambiguous
1187	within any of the individual addresses in	that set of BTP addresses - the identifier must
1188	identify the Inferior across all the places	it might migrate to or that have recovery
1189	responsibility for it).	
1190		
1191		Terminator to refer to the inferiors of the Decider.
1192	<u> </u>	Inferiors, the address-as-inferior and inferior
1193	identifier are used.	
1194		
1195	Messages	
1196		
1197	Qualifiers	
1198		
1199	All messages have a Qualifiers paramete	r which contains zero or more Qualifier values. A
1200	Qualifier has sub-parameters:	
1201	_	
	Sub-parameter	Туре

	.)60
qualifier name	string
qualifier group	URI
must-be-understood	Boolean
to-be-propagated	Boolean
content	Arbitrary – depends on type

1202	
1203	Qualifier group ensures the Qualifier name is unambiguous. Qualifiers in the
1204	same group need not have any functional relationship. The qualifier group will
1205	typically be used to identify the specification that defines the qualifier's meaning
1206	and use. Qualifiers may be defined in this or other standard specifications, in
1207	specifications of a particular community of users or of implementations or by
1208	bilateral agreement.
1209	
1210	Qualifier name this identifies the meaning and use of the Qualifier, using a name
1211	that is unambiguous within the scope of the Qualifier group.
1212	
1213	Must-be-understood if this has the value "true" and the receiving entity does
1214	not recognise the Qualifier type (or does not implement the necessary
1215	functionality), a FAULT "UnsupportedQualifier" shall be returned and the
1216	message shall not be processed. Default is "true".
1217	

1218	To-be-propagated if this has the value "true" and the receiving entity passes the
1219	BTP message (which may be a CONTEXT, but can be other messages) onwards
1220	to other entities, the same Qualifier value shall be included. If the value is
1221	"false", the Qualifier shall not be automatically included if the BTP message is
1222	passed onwards. (If the receiving entity does support the qualifier type, it is
1223	possible a propagated message may contain another instance of the same type,
1224	even with the same Content – this is not considered propagation of the original
1225	qualifier.). Default is "false".
1226	
1227	Content the type (which may be structured) and meaning of the content is
1228	defined by the specification of the Qualifier.
1229	
1230	
1231	Messages not restricted to outcome or control relationships.
1232	
1233	The messages in this section are used between various roles.CONTEXT message is used in
1234	the Initiator: Factory relationship (when it is related to BEGIN or to BEGUN), and related to
1235	an application 'message' to propagate the business transaction between parts of the
1236	application.CONTEXT_REPLY is used as the reply to a CONTEXT.REQUEST_STATUS
1237	can be issued to, and STATUS returned by any of Decider, Superior or Inferior. FAULT can
1238	be used on any relationship to indicate an error condition back to the sender of a message.
1239	
1240	CONTEXT
1241	
1242	A CONTEXT is supplied by (or on behalf of) a Superior and related to one or more
1243	application messages. (The means by which this relationship is represented is determined by
1244	the binding and the binding mechanisms of the application protocol.) The "superior type"
1245	parameter identifies whether the Superior will apply the same decision to all Inferiors
1246	enrolled using the same superior identifier ("superior type" is "atom") or whether it may
1247	apply different decisions ("superior type" is "cohesion").
1248	

	Parameter	Туре
	address-as-superior	Set of BTP addresses
	superior identifier	Identifier
	reply-address	BTP address
	superior type	cohesion/atom
	qualifiers	List of qualifiers
1249 1250		
1251	address-as-superior the	address to which ENROL and other messages from an
1252	enrolled Inferior are to be sent. This can be a set of alternative addresses.	
	superior identifier identif	Figs the Superior. This shall be globally unambiguous
1250 1251	address-as-superior the enrolled Inferior are to be	address to which ENROL and other messages from an

1254superior identifieridentifies the Superior. This shall be globally unambiguous.1255within the scope of the address-as-superior

1256			
1250	ronly-address the addr	ass to which a ranking CONTEXT REPLY is to be sant	
1257	reply-address the address to which a replying CONTEXT_REPLY is to be sent. This may be different each time the CONTEXT is transmitted – it refers to the		
1259	2	CONTEXT_REPLY for this particular transmission of	
1260	the CONTEXT.		
1261			
1262	superior type identifies	s whether the CONTEXT refers to a Cohesion or an	
1263	Atom. Default is atom.		
1264			
1265			
1266	qualifiers standardised	or other qualifiers. The standard qualifier "Transaction	
1267	timelimit" is carried by	CONTEXT.	
1268			
1269		for CONTEXT as it is only transmitted in relation to the	
1270	application messages, BEGIN and B	EGUN.	
1271			
1272		CONTEXT/atom refer to CONTEXT messages with the	
1273	superior type with the appropriate va	lue.	
1274			
1275	AGNITEVT DEDLY		
1276	CONTEXT_REPLY		
1277			
1278 1279		reprint of CONTEXT (related to application message(s)) to	
1279	indicate whether all necessary enrolments have already completed (ENROLLED has been received) or will be completed by ENROL messages sent in relation to the		
1280	· · · ·	ent attempt has failed. CONTEXT_REPLY may be sent	
1282	related to an application message (typically the response to the application message related to		
1283	the CONTEXT). In some bindings the CONTEXT_REPLY may be implicit in the application		
1284	message.		
1285	C		
	Parameter	Туре	
	target-address	BTP address	
	superior address	BTP address	
	superior identifier	Identifier	
	completion_status	complete/related/repudiated	
	Qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
1286			
1287	target-address the add	ress to which the CONTEXT_REPLY is sent. This shall	
	J		

1288 be the "reply-address" from the CONTEXT. 1289

1290

1291 1292

- Superior address one of the addresses from the address as superior from the CONTEXT. (The parameter is present in CONTEXT_REPLY to disambiguate the superior identifier.)
- OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.1.3, 8 February 2002

1294 1295	superior identifier the superior identifier from the CONTEXT completion_status: reports whether all enrol operations made necessary by the receipt of the earlier CONTEXT message have completed. Values are	
1295 1296 1297 1298		
1290	Value	meaning
	completed	All enrolments (if any) have succeeded already

compieted	All enrolments (il any) have succeeded alleady
R related	At least some enrolments are to be performed by ENROL messages related to the CONTEXT_REPLY. All other enrolments (if any) have succeeded already.
repudiated	At least one enrolment has failed. The implications of receiving the CONTEXT have not been honoured.

1300

qualifiers standardised or other qualifiers.

- 1301
- 1302
 The form CONTEXT_REPLY/completed, CONTEXT_REPLY/related and
- 1303 CONTEXT_REPLY/repudiated refer to CONTEXT_REPLY messages with status having the
- 1304 appropriate value. The form CONTEXT_REPLY/ok refers to either of
- 1305 CONTEXT_REPLY/completed or CONTEXT_REPLY/related. 1306
- 1307 If there are no necessary enrolments (e.g. the application messages related to the received 1308 CONTEXT did not require the enrolment of any Inferiors), then
- 1309 CONTEXT_REPLY/completed is used.

131013111312If a CONTEXT_REPLY/repudiated is received, the receiving implementation **must** ensure1312that the business transaction will not be confirmed.

1313

1314 1315 **REOUEST STA**

1315 **REQUEST_STATUS** 1316

1317 Sent to an Inferior, Superior or to a Decider to ask it to reply with STATUS. The receiver
1318 may reject the request with a FAULT(StatusRefused).
1319

	Parameter	Туре
	target address	BTP address
	reply address	BTP address
	target-identifier	Identifier
	Qualifiers	List of qualifiers
1320		
1321	target address the address to w	hich the REQUEST_STATUS message is sent.
1322	This can be any of address-as-decider, address-as-inferior or address-as-superior.	
1323		
1324	reply address the address to which the replying STATUS should be sent.	

1325		
1326	target identifier The identifier for the business transaction, or part of business	
1327	transaction whose status is sought. If the target-adddres is an address-as-decider,	
1328	this parameter shall be the "transaction-identifier" on the BEGUN message. If the	
1329	target-address is an address-as-inferior, this parameter shall be the "inferior-	
1330	identifier" on the ENROL message. If the target-address is a an address-as-	
1331	superior, this parameter shall be the "superior-identifier" on the CONTEXT.	
1332		l
1333	qualifiers standardised or other qualifiers.	
1334		
1335	Types of FAULT possible (sent to reply address)	
1336		
1337	General	
1338	StatusRefused – if the receiver is not prepared to report its status to the	
1339	sender of this message	
1340	UnknownTransaction – if the target-identifier is unknown	
1341	C	
1342		
1343	STATUS	
1344		
1345	Sent by a Inferior, Superior or Decider in reply to a REQUEST_STATUS, reporting the	
1346	overall state of the transaction tree node represented by the sender.	
1347		
	Parameter Type	

	Parameter	Гуре	
	target address	BTP address	
	respondersaddress	BTP address	
	responders-identifier	Identifier	
	status	See below	
	qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
1348			
1349	target address the addre	ss to which the STATUS is sent. This will be the reply	
1350	address on the REQUES	· ·	
1351	-	- 0	
1352	responders-address-the	address of the sender of the STATUS message one of	
1353	address as inferior, addre	ss-as decider, address-as-superior(with the responders-	
1354	identifier, this determines	who the message is from) If the sender has different	
1355	addresses as multiple role	es (as Decider, Inferior or Superior), this shall be the	
1356	address on which the RE(QUEST_STATUS was received.	
1357			
1358	responders-identifier th	e identifier of the state, identical to the "target-	
1359	identifier" on the REQUE	EST_STATUS.aligned with the responders address. If	
1360	the sender has multiple re	eles in the transaction (as Decider, Inferior or Superior),	
1361	this shall be the target-ide	entifier on the REQUEST_STATUS	

1362statusstates the current status of the transaction tree node represented by the1363sender. Some of the values are only issued if the sender is an Inferior. If the1364transaction tree node is both Superior and Inferior (i.e. is a sub-coordinator or1365sub-composer), and two status values would be valid for the current state, it is the1366sender's option which one is used.1367

status value	Meaning from Superior	Meaning from Inferior
Created	Not applicable	The Inferior exists (and is addressable) but it has not been enrolled with a Superior
Enrolling	Not applicable	ENROL has been sent, but ENROLLED is awaited
Active	New enrolment of inferiors is possible	The Inferior is enrolled
Resigning	Not applicable	RESIGN has been sent; RESIGNED is awaited
Resigned	Not applicable	RESIGNED has been received
Preparing	Not applicable	PREPARE has been received; PREPARED has not been sent
Prepared	Not applicable	PREPARED has been sent; no outcome has been received or autonomous decision made
Confirming	Confirm decision has been made or CONFIRM has been received as Inferior but responses from inferiors are pending	CONFIRM has been received; CONFIRMED/response has not bee sent
Confirmed	CONFIRMED/responses have been received from all Inferiors	CONFIRMED/response has been sent
Cancelling	Cancel decision has been made but responses from inferiors are pending	CANCEL has been received or auto-cancel has been decided
Cancelled	CANCELLED has been received from all Inferiors	CANCELLED has been sent
cancel- contradiction	Not applicable	Autonomous cancel decision was made, CONFIRM received; CONTRADICTION has not been received
confirm- contradiction	Not applicable	Autonomous confirm decision was made, CANCEL received; CONTRADICTION has not been received

		status value	status value Meaning from Superior		Meaning from Inferior	
		Hazard	A hazard has been repo at least one Inferior	rted from	A hazard has been discovered; CONTRADICTION has not been received	
		Contradicted	Not applicable		CONTRADICTION has been received	
		Unknown	No state information for the target-identifier exists		No state information for the target-identifier exists	
		Inaccessible	There may be state infor for this target-identifier b cannot be reached/exist cannot be determined	out it	There may be state information for this target-identifier but it cannot be reached/existence cannot be determined	
1368 1369	qualifiers standardised or other qualifiers. Types of FAULT possible					
1370 1371						
1372 1373	3 General					
1374 1375 1376	FAULT					
1370 1377 1378	Sent	condition				
1070	Parameter		ter	Туре		
	target address		ddress	BTP address		
	superior identifier		ridentifier	Identifier		
		inferior	nferior identifier		Identifier	
	fault type		е	See below		
	fault data		ta	See below		
	qualifiers		S	List of qualifiers		
1379 1380 1381 1382 1383 1384 1385 1386 1387 1388 1389		 target address the address to which the FAULT is sent. This may be the reply address from a received message or the address of the opposite side (superior/inferior) as given in a CONTEXT or ENROL message superior identifier the superior identifier as on the CONTEXT message and as used on the ENROL message (present only if the FAULT is sent to the superior). inferior identifier the inferior identifier as on the ENROL message (present only if the FAULT is sent to the superior). 				
1389						

1390	fault type identifies the nature of the error, as specified for each of the main
1391	messages.
1392	
1393	fault data information relevant to the particular error. Each fault type defines the
1394	content of the fault data:
1395	

fault type	meaning	fault data
CommunicationFailure	Any fault arising from the carrier mechanism and communication infrastructure.	Determined by the carrier mechanism and binding specification
DuplicateInferior	An inferior with the same address and identifier is already enrolled with this Superior	The identifier
General	Any otherwise unspecified problem	Free text explanation
InvalidDecider	The address the message was sent to is not valid (at all or for this Terminator and transaction identifier)	The address
InvalidInferior	The Superior is known but the Inferior identified by the address- as-inferior and identifier are not enrolled in it	The Inferior Identity (address-as- inferior and identifier)
InvalidSuperior	The received identifier is not known or does not identify a known Superior	The identifier
StatusRefused	The receiver will not report the request status (or inferior statuses) to this StatusRequestor	Free text explanation
InvalidTerminator	The address the message was sent to is not valid (at all or for this Decider and transaction identifier)	The address
UnknownParameter	A BTP message has been received with an unrecognised parameter	Free text explanation
UnknownTransaction	The transaction-identifier is unknown	The transaction-identifier
UnsupportedQualifier	A qualifier has been received that is not recognised and on which "must-be-Understood" is "true".	Qualifier group and name
WrongState	The message has arrived when the recipient is in an invalid state.	

1398 1399 1400 1401		<i>UnknownParameter</i> q u	A BTP message has been received with an unrecognised parameter	Free text explanation	
1401 1402 1403		Qualifiers standardise	ed or other qualifiers.		
1404 1405					
1403 1406		is capable of delivering messages in a different order than they were sent in, the "WrongState" FAULT is not sent and should be ignored if received.			
1407 1408 1409	REQUE	ST_INFERIOR_STATUSE	S, INFERIOR_STATUSES		
1410 1411 1412 1413 1414 1415 1416 1417	any Dec Inferiors REQUE just issu other ma	ider, Superior or Inferior, s (if any). Since Deciders a ST_INFERIOR_STATUS e FAULT(StatusRefused),	SES with INFERIOR_STATUSES and INFERIOR_STATUSES is a Decider, these messages are desc	its relationships with but non-Deciders may lso used as a reply to	
1418 1419	Messages used in the outcome relationships				
1420 1421 1422 1423 1424	CONTE	ENROL A request to a Superior to ENROL an Inferior. This is typically issued after receipt of a CONTEXT message in relation to an application request. The actor issuing ENROL plays the role of Enroller.			
1425		Parameter	tuno		
		target address	type BTP address		
		superior identifier	Identifier		
		reply requested	Boolean		
		reply address	BTP address		
		address-as-inferior	Set of BTP addresses		
		inferior identifier	Identifier		
		<u>q</u> Qualifiers	List of qualifiers		
1426					
1427 1428 1429		0	ldress to which the ENROL is sen om the CONTEXT message.	t. This will be the	

1430	superior identifier. Th	e superior identifier as on the CONTEXT message
1431		
1432	reply requested true i	f an ENROLLED response is required, false otherwise.
1433	Default is false.	
1434		
1435	reply address the add	ress to which a replying ENROLLED is to be sent, if
1436		e. If this field is absent and "reply requested" is true, the
1437		e sent to the "address-as-inferior" (or one of them, at
1438	sender's option)	
1439		
1440	address-as-inferior th	ne address to which PREPARE, CONFIRM, CANCEL and
1441		nessages for this Inferior are to be sent.
1442		6
1443	inferior identifier an i	dentifier that unambiguously identifies this Inferior. This
1444		biguous. within the scope of any of the address as inferior
1445	set of BTP-addresses.	figuousi filinin die scope of any of the address as inferior
1446		
1447	qualifiers standardise	d or other qualifiers. The standard qualifier "Inferior
1448	name" may be present.	
1449		
1450	Types of FAULT possible (sent to	Reply address)
1451	- JF	
1452	General	
1453	InvalidSuperio	<i>or</i> – if superior identifier is unknown
1454	•	<i>rior</i> – if inferior with at least one of the set address-as-
1455	•	ne and the same inferior identifier is already enrolled
1456		if it is too late to enrol new Inferiors (generally if the
1457		ready sent a PREPARED message to its superior or
1458	*	if it has already issued CONFIRM to other Inferiors).
1459		
1460	The form ENROL/rsp-reg refers to	an ENROL message with "reply requested" having the
1461		fers to an ENROL message with "reply requested" having
1462	the value "false"	
1463		
1464	ENROL/no-rsp-req is typically sen	t in relation to CONTEXT_REPLY/related. ENROL/rsp-
1465		REPLY/completed will be used (after the ENROLLED
1466	message has been received.)	
1467	Ċ ,	
1468	ENROLLED	
1469		
1470	Sent from Superior in reply to an E	NROL/rsp-req message, to indicate the Inferior has been
1471	· · ·	efore be included in the termination exchanges)
1472	- ``	
	Parameter	Туре

BTP address

		Parameter	Туре	
		inferior identifier	Identifier	
		inferior-handle	Handle	
		Qualifiers	List of qualifiers	ļ
1473				
1474		target address the address to w	hich the ENROLLED is sent. This will be the	
1475			nessage (or one of the address-as-inferiors if the	
1476 1477		reply address was empty)		
1477		inferior identifier The inferior id	lentifier as on the ENROL message	
1479				
1480		inferior handle the inferior hand	lle that will identify this newly enrolled Inferior	1
1481		•	messages between the Superior (acting as a	
1482			s parameter is optional. The value shall be	
1483 1484		different for each enrolled Inferio	or of the Superior.	
1485		qualifiers standardised or other	qualifiers.	I
1486			1	
1487	No FAULT	T messages are issued on receiving	ENROLLED.	
1488				
1489 1490	RESIGN			
1491	RESIGN			
1492	Sent from a	Sent from an enrolled Inferior to the Superior to remove the Inferior from the enrolment. This		
1493		e sent if the operations of the business transaction have had no effect as perceived		
1494	by the Infer	rior.		
1495 1496	RESIGN m	hav be sent at any time prior to the	sending of a PREPARED or CANCELLED	
1497		may be sent at any time prior to the sending of a PREPARED or CANCELLED which cannot then be sent). RESIGN may be sent in response to a PREPARE		
1498	message.	,	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
1499				
		Parameter	type	
		target address	BTP address	
		superior identifier	identifier	1
		address as inferior	Set of BTP addresses	
		inferior identifier	identifier	
		response requested	Boolean	
		Qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
1500				
1501 1502 1503		target address the address to which the RESIGN is sent. This will be the superior address as used on the ENROL message.		

1504	superior-identifier Th	e superior identifier as on the ENROL message	
1505			
1506		he address as inferior as on the earlier ENROL message	
1507	(with the inferior ident	ifier, this determines who the message is from)	
1508			
1509	inferior-identifier The	inferior identifier as on the earlier ENROL message	
1510			
1511	response-requested	is set to "true" if a RESIGNED response is required.	
1512			
1513	qualifiers standardised	d or other qualifiers.	
1514			
1515		readonly vote in some other protocols, but can be issued	
1516	early.		
1517	Turner of FALU Turnersible (court to	address as infanian)	
1518 1519	Types of FAULT possible (sent to	address-as-interior)	
1519	General		
1520		<i>or</i> – if superior identifier is unknown	
1521		r – if no ENROL had been received for this address-as-	
1522		entifier (Inferior Identity)	
1525		if a PREPARED or CANCELLED has already been	
1524		e Superior from this Inferior	
1526	received by the	Superior from this interior	
1520	The form RESIGN/rsp-reg refers to	an RESIGN message with "reply requested" having the	
1528		refers to an RESIGN message with "reply requested"	
1529	having the value "false"		
1530	C		
1531			
1532	RESIGNED		
1533			
1534	Sent in reply to a RESIGN/rsp-req	message.	
1535			
	Parameter	Туре	
	target address	BTP address	
	inferior identifier	Identifier	
	qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
1536	4		
1530	target address, the ad-	dress to which the RESIGNED is sent. This will be the	
1538	•	n the ENROL message.	
1539		n no Er (ROE nossuge.	
1540	inferior identifier The inferior identifier as on the earlier ENROL message for		
1541	this Inferior.		
1542			
1543	qualifiers standardised or other qualifiers.		
	·	*	

15441545After receiving this message the Inferior will not receive any more messages with this

- address-as-inferior and identifier.
- 1548 No FAULT messages are issued on receiving RESIGNED.

15491550 **PREPARE**

- 1551
- 1552Sent from Superior to an Inferior from whom ENROL but neither CANCELLED nor1553RESIGN have been received, requesting a PREPARED message. PREPARE can be sent after1554receiving a PREPARED message.
- 1555 1556

		Parameter	Туре	
		target address	BTP address	
		inferior identifier	Identifier	
		qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
1557				
1558		target address the address to w	which the PREPARE message is sent. When sent	
1559		from Superior to Inferior, this will be the address-as-inferior from the ENROL		
1560		message.		
1561		C		
1562		inferior identifier When sent from	om Superior to Inferior, the inferior identifier as	
1563		on the earlier ENROL message.	L	
1564		C		
1565				
1566		qualifiers standardised or other	qualifiers. The standard qualifier "Minimal	
1567		inferior timeout" is carried by Pl	· ·	
1568				
1569				
1570	On receiving	ng PREPARE, an Inferior should	reply with a PREPARED, CANCELLED or	
1571	RESIGN.			
1572				
1573	Types of F	AULT possible (sent to Superior	address)	
1574				
1575		General		
1576			ior identifier is unknown, or an inferior-handle	
1577		on the inferiors-list is unknown		
1578			FIRM or CANCEL has already been received by	
1579		this Inferior.		
1580				
1581				
1582	PREPARED			
1583				

1584Sent from Inferior to Superior, either unsolicited or in response to PREPARE, but only when1585the Inferior has determined the operations associated with the Inferior can be confirmed and1586can be cancelled, as may be instructed by the Superior. The level of isolation is a local matter1587(i.e. it is the Inferiors choice, as constrained by the shared understanding of the application1588exchanges) – other access may be blocked, may see applied results of operations or may see1589the original state.

1590	

1070	Parameter	Туре		
	target address	BTP address		
	superior identifier	Identifier		
	address as inferior	Set of BTP addresses		
	inferior identifier	Identifier		
	default is cancel	Boolean		
	qualifiers	List of qualifiers		
1591				
1592	target address the address to wh	ich the PREPARED is sent. This will be the		
1593	Superior address as on the ENRO			
1594				
1595	•	ssage is sent from an Inferior to the Superior,		
1596	the superior identifier as on the El	NROL message		
1597				
1598	address-as-inferior When the message is sent from an Inferior to the Superior,			
1599		the address as inferior as on the earlier ENROL message (with the inferior		
1600	identifier, this determines who the	e message is from)		
1601				
1602	inferior identifier The inferior id	entifier as on the ENROL message		
1603				
1604		default is cancel if "true", the Inferior states that if the outcome at the Superior		
1605		is to cancel the operations associated with this Inferior, no further messages need		
1606		ior does not receive a CONFIRM message, it		
1607	will cancel the associated operations. The value "true" will invariably be used			
1608		what circumstances (usually a timeout) an		
1609		ll be made. If "false", the Inferior will expect		
1610		ge as appropriate, even if qualifiers indicate that		
1611	an autonomous decision will be n	lade.		
1612	quelifiere standarding to set the			
1613	•	ualifiers. The standard qualifier "Inferior		
1614 1615	timeout" may be carried by PREP	ARED.		
1615	On conding a DDEDADED, the Inferior under	takes to maintain its ability to confirm or cancel		
1617	the effects of the associated operations until it			
1618	Qualifiers may define a time limit or other con	÷		
1010	Zoumers may define a time mint of other cor	istumes on this promise. The default is		

1619	cancel" parameter affects only the subsequent message exchanges and does not of itself state			
1620	that cancellation will occur.			
1621 1622 1623	Types of FAULT possible (sent to address-as-inferior)			
1623	General			
1625	<i>InvalidSuperior</i> – if Superior identifier is unknown			
1626	InvalidInferior – if no ENROL has been received for this address-as-			
1627	inferior and identifier, or if RESIGN has been received from this Inferior			
1628				
1629	The form PREPARED/cance	l refers to a PREPARED message with "default is cancel" =		
1630	"true". The unqualified form	PREPARED refers to a PREPARED message with "default is		
1631	cancel" = "false".			
1632				
1633				
1634	CONFIRM			
1635				
1636	Sent by the Superior to an Inf	erior from whom PREPARED has been received.		
1637	Demonster	T		
	Parameter	Туре		
	target address	BTP address		
	inferior identifier	Identifier		
	qualifiers	List of qualifiers		
1638				
1639	target address the address to which the CONFIRM message is sent. This will			
1640 1641	be the address-as-inferior from the ENROL message.			
1641				
1642	8			
1644	uns mierior.			
1645	qualifiers stands	urdised or other qualifiers.		
1646	qualities stand	ruised of other qualifiers.		
1647	On receiving CONFIRM, the	Inferior is released from its promise to be able to undo the		
1648		the Inferior. The effects of the operations can be made available		
1649	to everyone (if they weren't a			
1650				
1651	Types of FAULT possible (see	ent to Superior address)		
1652				
1653	General			
1654		f erior – if inferior identifier is unknown		
1655		tate – if no PREPARED has been sent by, or if CANCEL has		
1656	been rece	eived by this Inferior.		
1657				
1658				

1659 CONFIRMED

1660

1661 Sent after the Inferior has applied the confirmation, both in reply to CONFIRM or when the 1662 Inferior has made an autonomous confirm decision, and in reply to a

1663 CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE if the Inferior decides to confirm its associated operations.

1664 1665

1005		
	Parameter	Туре
	target address	BTP address
	superior identifier	Identifier
	address as inferior	Set of BTP addresses
	inferior identifier	Identifier
	confirm received	Boolean
	qualifiers	List of qualifiers
1666	·	•
1667	target address the address to	which the CONFIRMED is sent. When sent by an
1668		ill be the Superior address as on the CONTEXT
1669	message.	
1670	Ç	
1671	superior identifier When the	message is sent from an Inferior to the Superior,
1672	this shall be the superior ident	ifier as on the CONTEXT message.
1673		
1674	address-as-inferior When the	e message is sent from an Inferior to the Superior,
1675		Cerior as on the earlier ENROL message (with the
1676	inferior identifier, this determi	ines who the message is from).
1677		
1678		nessage is sent from an Inferior to the Superior, this
1679	shall be the inferior identifier	as on the earlier ENROL message.
1680		
1681 1682		
1682	confirm received "trace" if C	ONEIDMED is cant often receiving a CONEIDM
1684		ONFIRMED is sent after receiving a CONFIRM nous confirm decision has been made and either if
1685		een received or the implementation cannot
1686		een received (due to loss of state information in a
1687	failure).	
1688		
1689	qualifiers standardised or oth	er qualifiers.
1690	·	1
1691	Types of FAULT possible (sent to address	-as-inferior)
1692		
1693	General	
1694	<i>InvalidSuperior</i> – if S	Superior identifier is unknown

1695 1696 1697			- if no ENROL has been received for this address-as- ntifier, or if RESIGN has been received from this Inferior.	
1698 1699 1700 1701		Note – A CONFIRMED message arriving before a CONFIRM message is sent, or after a CANCEL has been sent will occur when the Inferior has taken an autonomous decision and is not regarded as occurring in the wrong state. (The latter will cause a CONTRADICTION message to be sent.)		
1702 1703 1704 1705 1706 1707		The form CONFIRMED/auto refers to a CONFIRMED message with "confirm received" = "false"; CONFIRMED/response refers to a CONFIRMED message with "confirm received" = "true".		
1708	CANCEL			
1709 1710 1711	Sent by	the Superior to an Inferior a	any time before (and unless) CONFIRM has been sent.	
		Parameter	Туре	
		target address	BTP address	
		inferior identifier	Identifier	
		qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
1712				
1713		target address the add	ress to which the CANCEL message is sent. When sent	
1714		from Superior to Inferior, tThis will be the address-as-inferior from the ENROL		
1715		message.		
1716 1717		inferior identifier Whe	a sent from Superior to Inferior, the inferior identifier as	
1718		on the earlier ENROL n		
1719				
1720		qualifiers standardised	or other qualifiers.	
1721	XX 71			
1722 1723	When sent to an received by an Inferior, the effects of any operations associated with the			
1723	Inferior should be undone. If the Inferior had sent PREPARED, the Inferior is released from its promise to be able to confirm the operations.			
1725	no pron		operations.	
1726	Types of FAULT possible (sent to Superior address)			
1727				
1728		General		
1729			- if inferior identifier is unknown, or an inferior-handle	
1730		on the inferiors-list is un		
1731 1732		wionystate – 1	f a CONFIRM has been received by this Inferior.	
1732				

I

l

1734 1735	CANCELLED		
1736 1737 1738		(or is applying) cancellation of the operations associated sent from Inferior to Superior in the following cases:	
1739 1740 1741 1742		sending PREPARED, to indicate the Inferior is unable to full and is cancelling all of them;	
1742 1743 1744	2. in reply to CANCEL,	regardless of whether PREPARED has been sent;	
1745 1746	3. after sending PREPAR decision to cancel.	RED and then making and applying an autonomous	
1747 1748 1749	4. in reply to CONFIRM associated operations	_ONE_PHASE if the Inferior decides to cancel the	
1750 1751 1752 1753	As is specified in the state tables, c circumstances of recovery and rese	ases 1, 2 and 3 are not always distinct in some ending of messages.	
1755	Parameter		
	target address	BTP address	
	superior identifier	Identifier	
	address as inferior	Set of BTP address	
	inferior identifier	Identifier	
	qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
1754			
1755	0	dress to which the CANCELLED is sent. When sent by an	
1756 1757	•	Inferior to a Superior, T this will be the Superior address as on the CONTEXT	
1758	message.		
1759	superior identifier ₩	hen the message is sent from an Inferior to the Superior,	
1760	this shall be the superi	or identifier as on the CONTEXT message.	
1761			
1762 1763		Then the message is sent from an Inferior to the Superior, as as inferior as on the earlier ENROL message (with the	
1763		determines who the message is from).	
1765			
1766		inferior identifier When the message is sent from an Inferior to the Superior, this	
1767	shall be the inferior ide	entifier as on the earlier ENROL message.	
1768 1769	avalifiors standardise	d or other qualifiers	
1769	qualifiers standardise	u or other quanners.	
1771	Types of FAULT possible (sent to	address-as-inferior)	

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.1.3, 8 February 2002

Page 48 of 147

1772 1773 1774 1775 1776 1777 1778	<i>General</i> <i>InvalidSuperior</i> – if Superior identifier is unknown <i>InvalidInferior</i> – if no ENROL has been received for this address-as- inferior and identifier, or if RESIGN has been received from this Inferior <i>WrongState</i> – if CONFIRM has been sent		
1779 1780 1781 1782	sent, or after a CONFIRM taken an autonomous decis	Note – A CANCELLED message arriving before a CANCEL message is sent, or after a CONFIRM has been sent will occur when the Inferior has taken an autonomous decision and is not regarded as occurring in the wrong state. (The latter will cause a CONTRADICTION message to be sent.)	
1786 1787 S 1788 th	CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE Sent from a Superior to an enrolled Inferior, when there is only one such enrolled Inferior. In this case the two-phase exchange is not performed between the Superior and Inferior and the outcome decision for the operations associated with the Inferior is determined by the Inferior.		
	Parameter	Туре	
	target address	BTP address	
	inferior identifier	Identifier	
	report-hazard	boolean	
	qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
1791 1792 1793 1794 1795 1796 1797 1798 1799 1800 1801 1802 1803 1804	 target address the address to which the CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE message is sent This will be the address-as-inferior on the ENROL message. inferior identifier The inferior identifier as on the earlier ENROL message for this Inferior. report hazard Defines whether the superior wishes to be informed if a mixed condition occurs for the operations associated with the Inferior. If "report hazard" is "true", the Inferior will reply with HAZARD if a mixed condition occurs, or if the Inferior cannot determine that a mixed condition has not occurred. If "report hazard" is false, the Inferior will report only its own decision, regardless of whether that decision was correctly and consistently applied. Default is false. qualifiers standardised or other qualifiers. 		

1807 CONFIRM ONE PHASE can be issued by a Superior to an Inferior from whom PREPARED has been received (subject to the requirement that there is only one enrolled 1808 1809 Inferior). 1810 1811 Types of FAULT possible (sent to Superior address) 1812 1813 General *InvalidInferior* – if inferior identifier is unknown 1814 *WrongState* – if a PREPARE has already been received fromsent to this 1815 Inferior 1816 1817 HAZARD 1818 1819 1820 Sent when the Inferior has either discovered a "mixed" condition: that is unable to correctly 1821 and consistently cancel or confirm the operations in accord with the decision (either the received decision of the superior or its own autonomous decision), or when the Inferior is 1822 unable to determine that a "mixed" condition has not occurred. 1823 1824 1825 HAZARD is also used to reply to a CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE if the Inferior determines there is a mixed condition within its associated operations or is unable to determine that there is not 1826 a mixed condition. 1827 1828

Tuno

	Parameter	Гуре
	target address	BTP address
	superior identifier	Identifier
	address as inferior	Set of BTP addresses
	inferior identifier	Identifier
	level	mixed/possible
	Qualifiers	List of qualifiers
1829		
1830	target address the address to w	hich the HAZARD is sent. This will be the
1831	superior address from the ENRO	
1832	superior address from the Ervico.	E message.
1833	superior identifier. The superior	identifier as used on the ENROL message
1833	Superior mentilier The superior	identifier as used on the ENROL message
1835	addross as inforior. The address	as inferior as on the earlier ENROL message
1835		letermines who the message is from)
1830	(with the interior identifier, this c	letermines who the message is nomy
	inferior identifier. The inferior is	lentifier as on the conting ENDOL message
1838	interior identifier The interior id	lentifier as on the earlier ENROL message
1839		
1840		d" that a mixed condition has definitely
1841		e" that it is unable to determine whether a mixed
1842	condition has occurred or not.	

Daramator

1010			
1843	110		
1844	qualifiers star	ndardised or other qualifiers.	
1845			
1846	Types of FAULT possible	(sent to address-as-inferior)	
1847	_	_	
1848	Gener		
1849	Invali	dSuperior – if Superior identifier is unknown	
1850	Invali	dinferior – if no ENROL has been received for this address-as-	
1851	inferio	r and identifier, or if RESIGN has been received from this Inferior	
1852			
1853			
1854	The form HAZARD/mixed	l refers to a HAZARD message with "level" = "mixed", the form	
1855	HAZARD/possible refers t	o a HAZARD message with "level" = "possible".	
1856			
1857	CONTRADICTION		
1858			
1859	Sent by the Superior to an	Inferior that has taken an autonomous decision contrary to the	
1860	decision for the atom. This	is detected by the Superior when the 'wrong' one of	
1861	CONFIRMED or CANCE	LLED is received. CONTRADICTION is also sent in response to a	
1862	HAZARD message.	_	
1863			
	Parameter	Туре	
	target address	BTP address	
	inferior identifier	Identifier	
	Qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
1864			
1865	target addres	5 the address to which the CONTRADICTION message is sent.	
1865	This will be the address-as-inferior from the ENROL message.		
1867	This will be th	e address-as-interior from the EINKOL message.	
1868	inferior identifier The inferior identifier as on the earlier ENROL message for		
1869	this Inferior.		
1809	this interior.		
	qualifiers ato	adordised or other qualifiers	
1871 1872	qualifiers standardised or other qualifiers.		
1872	Types of FAULT possible	(cont to Superior address)	
1873	Types of TAOLT possible	(sent to Superior address)	
1874	Genel	-al	
		<i>dinferior</i> – if inferior identifier is unknown	
1876			
1877		State – if neither CONFIRMED or CANCELLED has been sent	
1878	by this	Inferior	
1879			
1880	SUPERIOR_STATE		
1881	Court has a Court of the court	m to on Information when	
1882	Sent by a Superior as a que	ry to an interior when	
1883			

1884 1885	1.	in the active state		
1885 1886 1887 1888	2. there is uncertainty what state the Inferior has reached (due to recovery from previous failure or other reason).		1	
1889 1890 1891	Also sent b particular s	by the Superior to the Inferior in response to a received INFERIOR_STATE, in states.		n
		Parameter	Туре	
		target address	BTP address	
		inferior identifier	Identifier	
		Status	see below	
		reply requested	Boolean	
		Qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
1892		town of a data and a		
1893 1894		-	lress to which the SUPERIOR_STATE message is se -as-inferior from the ENROL message.	ent.
1895			-	
1896 1897		this Inferior.	inferior identifier as on the earlier ENROL message	for
1898		uns interior.		
1899			at state of the Superior, in terms of its relation to this	
1900 1901		Inferior only.		
		status value	Meaning	
		active	The relationship with the Inferior is in the active state fro perspective of the Superior; ENROLLED has been sent, PREPARE has not been sent and PREPARED has not received (as far as the Superior knows)	
		prepared-received	PREPARED has been received from the Inferior, but no is yet available	outcome
		inaccessible	The state information for the Superior, or for its relations this Inferior, if it exists, cannot be accessed at the mome should be a transient condition	
		unknown	The Inferior is not known – it does not exist from the per of the Superior. The Inferior can treat this as an instructi cancel any associated operations	
1902				
1903 1904			if SUPERIOR_STATE is sent as a query at the Supe	erior's
1904 1905		initiative; false, if SUPERIOR_STATE is sent in reply to a received INFERIOR_STATE or other message. Can only be true if status is active or		
1906		prepared-received.		

1907			
1908	qualifiers standardise	d or other qualifiers.	
1909			
1910	The Inferior, on receiving SUPERI	OR_STATE with reply requested = true, should reply in a	
1911	timely manner by (depending on its	s state) repeating the previous message it sent or by	
1912	sending INFERIOR_STATE with	the appropriate status value.	
1913			
1914	A status of unknown shall only be	sent if it has been determined for certain that the Superior	
1915	has no knowledge of the Inferior, o	or (equivalently) it can be determined that the relationship	
1916	with the Inferior was cancelled. If t	here could be persistent information corresponding to the	
1917		om the entity receiving an INFERIOR_STATE/*/y (or	
1918		erior or that entity cannot determine whether any such	
1919	persistent information exists or not	, the response shall be Inaccessible.	
1920			
1921		lso used as a response to messages, other than	
1922	•	ceived when the Inferior is not known (and it is known	
1923	there is no state information for it).		
1924			
1925	The form SUPERIOR_STATE/abcd refers to a SUPERIOR_STATE message status having a		
1926		ve, prepared-received, unknown and inaccessible) and	
1927		UPERIOR_STATE/abcd/y refers to a similar message, but	
1928		he form SUPERIOR_STATE/*/y refers to a	
1929	SUPERIOR_STATE message with	"""" """ """ "" "" "" "" "" "" "" "" ""	
1930			
1931			
1932	INFERIOR_STATE		
1933		in the estimated to a Commission without the second form	
1934		in the active state to a Superior, when (due recovery from	
1935	previous failure or other reason) the	ere is uncertainty what state the Superior has reached.	
1936	Also cont by the Inferior to the Sur	arian in managements a manifold SLIDEDIOD STATE in	
1937 1938	•	erior in response to a received SUPERIOR_STATE, in	
1938 1939	particular states.		
1737	Damastar	Time	
	Parameter	Туре	
	target address	BTP address	

target address	BTP address
superior identifier	Identifier
address as inferior	BTP address
inferior identifier	Identifier
Status	see below
reply requested	Boolean
Qualifiers	List of qualifiers

1941	target address the add	target address the address to which the INFERIOR_STATE is sent. This will		
1942	be the target address as	be the target address as used the original ENROL message.		
1943				
1944	superior identifier Th	e superior identifier as used on the ENROL message		
1945	·			
1946	address-as-inferior_T	he address-as inferior as on the ENROL message (with the		
1947		determines who the message is from)		
1948	interior recitiner, this			
1949	inferior identifier. The	inferior identifier as on the ENROL message		
1949 1950		interior identifier as on the ENKOL message		
	ototuo (1			
1951		nt state of the Inferior for the atomic business transaction,		
1952	-	he last message sent to the Superior by (or in the case of		
1953	ENROL for) the Inferio	D r		
1954				
	status value	meaning/previous message sent		
	active	The relationship with the Superior is in the active state from the perspective of the Inferior; ENROL has been sent, a decision to send PREPARED has not been made.		
	inaccessible	The state information for the relationship with the Superior, if it exists, cannot be accessed at the moment. This should be a transient condition		
	unknown	The Inferior is not known – it does not exist from the perspective of the Superior. The Inferior can be treated as cancelled		
1955				
1956	reply requested "true	" if INFERIOR_STATE is sent as a query at the		
1957		Superior's initiative; "false" if INFERIOR_STATE is sent as a query at the		
1958		r other message. Can only be "true" if "status" is "active"		
1959		or "prepared-received". Can only be "true" if "status" is "active".		
1960	or prepared-received	. Can only be true it status is active.		
1961	qualifiers standardised	l or other qualifiers		
1961	quaimers standardised	tor other qualifiers.		
	The Superior on receiving INEED	OD CT ATE with "number no quanta d" - "true" should nonly		
1963		OR_STATE with "reply requested" = "true", should reply		
1964		on its state) repeating the previous message it sent or by		
1965	sending SUPERIOR_STATE with	the appropriate status value.		
1966				
1967	•	e sent if it has been determined for certain that the Inferior		
1968	has no knowledge of a relationship with the Superior. If there could be persistent information			
1969	corresponding to the Superior, but it is not accessible from the entity receiving an			
1970		message targetted on the Inferior or the entity cannot		
1971	• •	ent information exists, the response shall be		
1972	"inaccessible".			
1973				
1974		so used as a response to messages, other than		
1975	SUPERIOR_STATE/*/y that are re-	eceived when the Inferior is not known (and it is known		
1976	there is no state information for it).			

1977	
1978	A SUPERIOR_STATE/INFERIOR_STATE exchange that determines that one or both sides
1979	are in the active state does not require that the Inferior be cancelled (unlike some other two-
1980	phase commit protocols). The relationship between Superior and Inferior, and related
1981	application elements may be continued, with new application messages carrying the same
1982	CONTEXT. Similarly, if the Inferior is prepared but the Superior is active, there is no
1983	required impact on the progression of the relationship between them.
1984	
1985	The form INFERIOR_STATE/abcd refers to a INFERIOR_STATE message status having a
1986	value equivalent to "abcd" (for active, unknown and inaccessible) and with "reply requested"
1987	= "false". INFERIOR_STATE/abcd/y refers to a similar message, but with "reply requested"
1988	= "true". The form INFERIOR_STATE/*/y refers to a INFERIOR_STATE message with
1989	"reply requested" = "true" and any value for status.
1990	
1991	
1992	
1993	
1994	REDIRECT
1995	
1996	Sent when the address previously given for a Superior or Inferior is no longer valid and the

Sent when the address previously given for a Superior or Inferior is no longer valid and the
relevant state information is now accessible with a different address (but the same superior or
inferior identifier).

	Parameter	Туре
	target address	BTP address
	superior identifier	Identifier
	inferior identifier	Identifier
	old address	Set of BTP addresses
	new address	Set of BTP addresses
	qualifiers	List of qualifiers
2000 2001 2002 2003 2004 2005 2006 2007 2008 2009 2010 2011 2012 2013	reply address from a recei (superior/inferior) as gives superior identifier The s used on an ENROL messa Inferior). inferior identifier The inferior old address The previou	ss to which the REDIRECT is sent. This may be the ved message or the address of the opposite side n in a CONTEXT or ENROL message uperior identifier as on the CONTEXT message and age. (present only if the REDIRECT is sent from the ferior identifier as on the ENROL message s address of the sender of REDIRECT. A match is of the old addresses match one that is already known.

2014 2015	new address The sent to this entity.	(set of alternatives) new addresses to be used for messages	
2016	5		
2017 2018	qualifiers standard	lised or other qualifiers.	
2018	If the actor whose	address is changed is an Inferior, the new address value	
2017		s-as-inferior as present in the ENROL.	
2021			
2022	If the actor whose a	address is changed is a Superior, the new address value	
2023		or address as present in the CONTEXT message (or as present	
2024	in any other mecha	nism used to establish the Superior:Inferior relationship).	i
2025			
2026 2027			
	Managana	- 4 ¹	
2028 2029	Messages used in control rel	auonsnips	
202)	BEGIN		
2030	BEOIN		
2032	A request to a Factory to create	a new Business Transaction. This may either be a new top-	
2033	level transaction, in which case the Composer or Coordinator will be the Decider, or the new		
2034	•	nmediately made the Inferior within an existing Business	
2035	Transaction (thus creating a sul	o-Composer or sub-Coordinator).	
2036	Demension	Town	
	Parameter	Туре	
	target address	BTP address	
	reply address	BTP address	
	transaction type	cohesion/atom	
	qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
2037			
2038	5	e address of the entity to which the BEGIN is sent. How this	
2039 2040	-	and the nature of the entity are outside the scope of this	
2040	specification.		
2041	renly address the	address to which the replying BEGUN and related	
2043	CONTEXT messag	· · ·	
2044	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
2045	transaction type	dentifies whether a new Cohesion or new Atom is to be	
2046	created; this value	will be the "superior type" in the new CONTEXT	
2047			
2048		lised or other qualifiers. The standard qualifier "Transaction	
2049		present on BEGIN, to set the timelimit for the new business	
2050	transaction and will	l be copied to the new CONTEXT. The standard qualifier	

"Inferior name" may be present if there is a CONTEXT related to the BEGIN.

2051 2052

2053	A new top-level Business Transaction is created if there is no CONTEXT related to the			
2054	BEGIN. A Business Transaction that is to be Inferior in an existing Business Transaction is			
2055	created if the CONTEXT message for the existing Business Transaction is related to the			
2056		oonsible for enrolling the new Composer or		
2057	Coordinator as an Inferior of the Superior identified in that CONTEXT.			
2058				
2059	Note – This specification does not provide a standardised means to			
2060	determine which of the Inferior	rs of a sub-Composer are in its confirm set.		
2061	This is considered part of the a	his is considered part of the application:inferior relationship.		
2062				
2063	The forms BEGIN/cohesion and BEGIN	N/atom refer to BEGIN with "transaction type" having		
2064	the corresponding value.			
2065				
2066	Types of FAULT possible (sent to Repl	y address)		
2067				
2068	General			
2069	DECUN			
2070 2071	BEGUN			
2071 2072	BEGUN is a reply to BEGIN . There is	always a related CONTEXT, which is the CONTEXT		
2072	for the new business transaction.	arways a related COTTEXT, which is the COTTEXT		
2074				
	Parameter	Туре		
	target address	BTP address		
	address-as-decider	Set of BTP addresses		
	address-as-inferior	Set of BTP addresses		
	transaction-identifier	Identifier		
	inferior-handleidentifier	Handleldentifier		
	qualifiers	List of qualifiers		
2075				
2076	target address the address	s to which the BEGUN is sent. This will be the reply		
2077	address from the BEGIN.			
2078				
2079	address-as-decider for a top-mostlevel transaction (no CONTEXT related to			
2080	the BEGIN), this is the address to which PREPARE_INFERIORS,			
2081 2082	CONFIRM_TRANSACTION, CANCEL_TRANSACTION, CANCEL_INFERIORS and REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES messages are			
2082 2083		was related to the BEGIN this parameter is absent		
2083		was related to the BLORY this parameter is absent		
2085	address-as-inferior for a	non-top-most transaction (a CONTEXT was related to		

2086the BEGIN), this is the address-as-inferior used in the enrolment with the2087Superior identified by the CONTEXT related to the BEGIN. The parameter is

2088	optional (implementor's choice) if this is not a top-most transaction; it shall be
2089	absent if this is a top-most transaction this parameter.
2090	
2091	transaction-identifier if this is a top-most transaction, this is an globally-
2092	unambiguous identifier for identifies the new Decider (Composer or Coordinator)
2092	within the scope of the address as decider. If this is not a top-level-most
2093	transaction, the transaction-identifier is optional, but if present-shall be the
2095	inferior-identifier used in the enrolment with the Superior identified by the
2095	CONTEXT related to the BEGIN.
2090	
2097	
2009	Night (The Standard in identificant and identification in the Standard in the
2098	Note – The "transaction-identifier" may be identical to the "superior-
2099	identifier" in the CONTEXT that is related to the BEGUN
2100	
2101	inferior handle Shall be absent if this is a top-level transaction and may or may
2102	not be present otherwise. (Presence or absence will be determined by the nature
2103	of the Superior identified in the CONTEXT related to the BEGIN). If present, the
2104	inferior handle will identify this new business transaction as in the inferiors list
2105	parameters in messages between the Superior identified in the CONTEXT related
2106	to the BEGIN (acting as a Decider) and its Terminator. The value shall be
2107	different for each enrolled Inferior of that Superior.
2108	1
2109	address-as-inferior This parameter shall be absent if this is a top level
2110	transaction and may be present, at implementation option otherwise. If present, it
2110	shall be the address as inferior used in the enrolment with the Superior identified
2111 2112	•
	by the CONTEXT related to the BEGIN. If this is a top-level transaction
2113	
2114	qualifiers standardised or other qualifiers.
2115	
2116	At implementation option, the "address-as-decider" and/or "address-as-inferior" and the
2117	"address-as-superior" in the related CONTEXT may be the same or may be different. There
2118	is no general requirement that they even use the same bindings. Any may also be the same as
2119	the target address of the BEGIN message (the inferior identifier on messages will ensure they
2120	are applied to the appropriate Composer or Coordinator).
2121	
2122	No FAULT messages are issued on receiving BEGUN.
2123	
2124	PREPARE_INFERIORS
2125	
2126	Sent from a Terminator to a Decider, but only if it is a Cohesion Composer, to tell it to
2120	prepare all or some of its inferiors, by sending PREPARE to any that have not already sent
2127	PREPARED, RESIGN or CANCELLED to the Decider (Composer) on its relationships as
2120	Superior. If the inferiors-list parameter is absent, the request applies to all the inferiors; if the
212)	parameter is present, it applies only to the identified inferiors of the Decider (Composer).
2130	parameter is present, it applies only to the identified interiors of the Decider (Colliposer).
2131	

|

		Parameter	Туре	
		target address	BTP address	
		reply address	BTP address	
		transaction-identifier	Identifier	
		inferiors-list	List of Identifiersinferior handles	
		qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
2132				
2133		•	hich the PREPARE_INFERIORS message is	
2134		sent. This will be the decider-add	lress from the BEGUN message.	
2135 2136		reply address the address of the	a Terminator sending the	
2130		PREPARE_INFERIORS message	-	
2138				
2139		transaction identifier identifies	the Decider and will be the transaction-identifier	
2140		from the BEGUN message.		
2141				
2142			e Inferiors of this Decider preparation is	
2143 2144		-	-identifiers" as on the ENROL received by the If this parameter is absent, the PREPARE	
2144		applies to all Inferiors.	in this parameter is absent, the TKETTKE	
2146				
2147		qualifiers standardised or other	qualifiers.	
2148				
2149	Ean all Infa	views identified in the inferious list	and the second start of the second start is	
2150 2151			t parameter (all Inferiors if the parameter is ANCELLED or RESIGNED has been received,	
2151			ly to the Terminator, using the reply address on	
2153		the PREPARE_INFERIORS message, sending an INFERIOR_STATUSES message giving		
2154	the status of	he status of the Inferiors identified on the inferiors-list parameter (all of them if the		
2155	parameter was absent).			
2156	Types of E	ALUT possible (sent to Superior of	d durance)	
2157 2158	Types of FA	AULT possible (sent to Superior a	luuress)	
2150		General		
2160		<i>InvalidDecider</i> – if Deci	der address is unknown	
2161		UnknownTransaction –	if the transaction-identifier is unknown	
2162		<i>InvalidInferior</i> – if an in	ferior-handle on the inferiors-list is unknown	
2163			FIRM_TRANSACTION or	
2164		—	ION has already been received by this	
2165		Composer.		
2166 2167	The form P	REPARE INFERIORS/all refere	to a PREPARE_INFERIORS message where	
2167			orm PREPARE_INFERIORS/specific refers to a	
2169			"inferiors-list" parameter is present.	

- 2170
- 2171

2173 CONFIRM_TRANSACTION 2174

Sent from a Terminator to a Decider to request confirmation of the business transaction. If the
business transaction is a Cohesion, the confirm-set is specified by the "inferiors-list"
parameter.

	Parameter	Туре		
	target address	BTP address		
	reply address	BTP address		
	transaction identifier	Identifier		
	inferiors-list	List of inferior handlesIdentifiers		
	report-hazard	Boolean		
	Qualifiers	List of qualifiers		
2179				
2180	target address the address to wh	ich the CONFIRM_TRANSACTION message		
2181	is sent. This will be the address-as	-decider on the BEGUN message.		
2182				
2183	reply address the address of the	Terminator sending the		
2184	CONFIRM_TRANSACTION me	ssage.		
2185				
2186		transaction identifier identifies the Decider. This will be the transaction-		
2187	identifier from the BEGUN messa	ige.		
2188				
2189		ors enrolled with the Decider, if it is a		
2190		firmed, using the "inferior-identifiers" as on		
2191		ler (in its role as Superior). Shall be absent if		
2192	the Decider is an Atom Coordinat	or.		
2193 2194	roport bazard Defines whether the	- Tominaton michos to be informed of borond		
2194 2195		ne Terminator wishes to be informed of hazard s within the business transaction. If "report		
2193	•	wait until responses (CONFIRMED,		
2190		e been received from all of its inferiors,		
2198	,	e reported. If "report hazard" is "false", the		
2199		A_COMPLETE or CANCEL_COMPLETE as		
2200	soon as the decision for the transa			
2201				
2202	qualifiers standardised or other q	ualifiers.		
2203	-			
2204		Inferiors identified shall be the "confirm-set" of		
2205	the Cohesion. It the parameter is absent and th	e business transaction is a Cohesion, the		

2206 2207 2208	"confirm-set" shall be all remaining Inferiors. If the business transaction is an Atom, the "confirm-set" is automatically all the Inferiors.		
2209 2210	Any Inferiors from which RESIGN is received are not counted in the confirm-set.		
2210 2211 2212 2213	If, for each of the Inferiors in the confirm-set, PREPARE has not been sent and PREPARED has not been received, PREPARE shall be issued to that Inferior.		
2214 2215 2216 2217 2218	NOTE If PREPARE has been sent but PREPARED not yet received from an Inferior in the confirm-set, it is an implementation option whether and when to re-send PREPARE. The Superior implementation may choose to re- send PREPARE if there are indications that the earlier PREPARE was not delivered.		
2219 2220 2221 2222 2223 2224	A confirm decision may be made only if PREPARED has been received from all Inferiors in the "confirm-set". The making of the decision shall be persistent (and if it is not possible to persist the decision, it is not made). If there is only one remaining Inferior in the "confirm set" and PREPARE has not been sent to it, CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE may be sent to it.		
2225 2226 2227	All remaining Inferiors that are not in the confirm set shall be cancelled.		
2228 2229	If a confirm decision is made and "report-hazard" was "false", a CONFIRM_COMPLETE message shall be sent to the "reply-address".		
2230 2231 2232 2233	If a cancel decision is made and "report-hazard" was "false", a CANCEL_COMPLETE message shall be sent to the "reply-address".		
2234 2235 2236 2237 2238	If "report-hazard" was "true" and any HAZARD or contradictory message was received (i.e. CANCELLED from an Inferior in the confirm-set or CONFIRMED from an Inferior not in the confirm-set), an INFERIOR_STATUSES reporting the status for all Inferiors shall be sent to the "reply-address".		
2230 2239 2240	Types of FAULT possible (sent to reply address)		
2241 2242 2243 2244 2245 2246 2247	General InvalidDecider – if Decider address is unknown UnknownTransaction – if the transaction-identifier is unknown InvalidInferior – if an inferior handle in the inferiors-list is unknown WrongState – if a CANCEL_TRANSACTION has already been received.		
2248 2249	The form CONFIRM_TRANSACTION/all refers to a CONFIRM_TRANSACTION message where the "inferiors-list" parameter is absent. The form		

2250 CONFIRM_TRANSACTION/specific refers to a CONFIRM_TRANSACTION message 2251 where the "inferiors-list" parameter is present.

2253 TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED

2254

2252

2255 A Decider sends TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED to a Terminator in reply to

CONFIRM_TRANSACTION if all of the confirm-set confirms (and, for a Cohesion, all other
 Inferiors cancel) without reporting hazards, or if the Decider made a confirm decision and the
 CONFIRM_TRANSACTION had a "report-hazards" value of "false".

		Parameter	Туре	
		target address	BTP address	
		address as decider	BTP address	
		transaction-identifier	identifier	
		qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
2260				
2261		target address the address to	which the TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED is	
2262		•	ess from the CONFIRM_TRANSACTION	
2263		message.	—	
2264		C		
2265		address-as-decider the address	is as decider of the Decider as on the BEGUN	
2266		message (with the transaction in	lentifier, this determines who the message is	
2267		from).		
2268				
2269		transaction identifier the transaction identifier as on the BEGUN message (i.e.		
2270		the identifier of the Decider as a		
2271				
2272		qualifiers standardised or other	r qualifiers.	
2273		•		
2274	Types of F.	AULT possible (sent to address-a	as-decider)	
2275				
2276		General		
2277		<i>InvalidTerminator</i> – if	Terminator address is unknown	
2278	UnknownTransaction – if the transaction-identifier is unknown			
2279				
2280	CANCEL_1	TRANSACTION		
2281	_			
2282	Sent by a T	Cerminator to a Decider at any tin	he before CONFIRM_TRANSACTION has been	
2283	sent.	2		
2284				
		Parameter	Туре	

Parameter	Туре
target address	BTP address
reply address	BTP address

	4		Lise BC an	
	tra	ansaction identifier	Identifier	
	re	port-hazard	Boolean	
	qu	alifiers	List of qualifiers	
2285				
2286	ta	rget address the address to wh	ich the CANCEL_TRANSACTION message is	
2287		ent. This will be the decider-addr		
2288			-	
2289	re	ply address the address of the	Terminator sending the	
2290	C.	ANCEL_TRANSACTION mess	sage.	
2291				
2292			he Decider and will be the transaction-identifier	
2293	fr	om the BEGUN message.		
2294				
2295		-	ne Terminator wishes to be informed of hazard	
2296 2297		•	s within the business transaction. If "report wait until responses (CONFIRMED,	
2297			e been received from all of its inferiors,	
2298				
2300		ensuring that any hazard events are reported. If "report hazard" is "false", the Decider will reply with TRANSACTION_CANCELLED immediately.		
2301		I J		
2302	qu	ualifiers standardised or other q	ualifiers.	
2303	•	-		
2304	The business t	ransaction is cancelled – this is	propagated to any remaining Inferiors by	
2305	issuing CANC	CEL to them. No more Inferiors	will be permitted to enrol.	
2306				
2307	Types of FAU	LT possible (sent to Superior ad	ldress)	
2308		General		
2309 2310		InvalidDecider – if Decid	an address is unimous	
2310			f the transaction-identifier is unknown	
2311				
2312		this Composer.	IRM_TRANSACTION has been received by	
2313		this Composer.		
2314				
2316	CANCEL_INF	FRIORS		
2310	0/11022_111			
2318	Sent by a Terr	ninator to a Decider, but only if	is a Cohesion Composer, at any time before	
2319		RANSACTION or CANCEL_T		
2320	_	_		
	Pa	arameter	Туре	
	ta	rget address	BTP address	
		ply address	BTP address	

transaction identifier Identifier

		inferiors-list	List of inferior handlesIdentifiers	
		qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
2321				
2322		target address the address to wh	nich the CANCEL_TRANSACTION message is	
2323		sent. This will be the decider-add		
2324			C	
2325		reply address the address of the	Terminator sending the	
2326		CANCEL_TRANSACTION mes	-	
2327			-	
2328		transaction identifier identifies	the Decider and will be the transaction-identifier	
2329		from the BEGUN message.		
2330		C C		
2331		inferiors-list defines which of the	Inferiors of this Decider are to be cancelled.	
2332			on the ENROL received by the Decider (in its	
2333		role as Superior).		
2334				
2335		qualifiers standardised or other of	jualifiers.	
2336				
2337		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
2338	5			
2339 2340	unaffected by a CANCEL_INFERIORS. Further Inferiors may be enrolled.			
2340				
2341	No	ote – A CANCEL INFERIORS all	of the currently enrolled Inferiors will	
2342			itted to continue with new Inferiors, if	
2343		y enrol.		
		·		
2344				
2345	Types of FA	AULT possible (sent to Superior a	ddress)	
2346				
2347		General		
2348		InvalidDecider – if Decid		
2349		UnknownTransaction –	if the transaction-identifier is unknown	
2350		<i>InvalidInferior</i> – if an inf	erior-handle on the inferiors-list is unknown	
2351		<i>WrongState</i> – if a CONF	TRM_TRANSACTION or	
2352		CANCEL_TRANSACTI	ON has been received by this Composer.	
2353				
2354				
2355				
2356	TRANSACTION	N_CANCELLED		
2357				
2358		sends TRANSACTION_CANCEL		ł
2359 2360			n reply to CONFIRM_TRANSACTION if the NSACTION_CANCELLED is used only if all	I
2300	Decider dec		ANSACTION_CANCELLED IS used only II all	

- Inferiors cancelled without reporting hazards or the CANCEL_TRANSACTION or CONFIRM_TRANSACTION had a "report-hazard" value of "false. 2361
- 2362
- 2363

2303		
	Parameter	
	target address	BTP address
	address as decider	BTP address
	transaction-identifier	identifier
	qualifiers	List of qualifiers
2364		
2365	target address the addres	s to which the TRANSACTION_CANCELLED is
2366	sent. This will be the reply	address from the CANCEL_TRANSACTION or
2367	CONFIRM_TRANSACTI	ON message.
2368		
2369	address-as-decider-the ad	ldress-as-decider of the Decider as on the BEGUN
2370	message (with the transacti	on identifier, this determines who the message is
2371	from).	
2372		
2373		transaction identifier as on the BEGUN message (i.e.
2374	the identifier of the Decide	r as a whole).
2375	in the second second second	
2376	qualifiers standardised or	other qualifiers.
2377		1 • 1 >
2378	Types of FAULT possible (sent to addr	ess-as-decider)
2379	General	
2380		
2381		- if Terminator address is unknown
2382	UNKNOWNTRANSAC	<i>tion</i> – if the transaction-identifier is unknown
2383 2384		
2384 2385		
2385	REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES	
2387		
2388	Sent to a Decider to ask it to report the	status of its Inferiors with an INFERIOR_STATUSES
2389		r with an address-as-superior or address-as-inferior,
2390	e i	tion tree nodes Inferiors, if there are any. In this latter
2391		t with a FAULT(StatusRefused). If it is prepared to
2392		h an INFERIOR_STATUSES with an empty "status-
2393	list" parameter.	
2394	-	
	Parameter	Туре
	target address	BTP address
	reply address	BTP address
	target-identifier	Identifier

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.1.3, 8 February 2002

I

		inferiors-list	List of inferior handlesIdentifiers	
		Qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
2395				
2396		target address the address to w	hich the REQUEST_STATUS message is sent.	
2397		When used to a Decider, this will	ll be the address-as-decider from the BEGUN	
2398		•	address-as-superior from a CONTEXT or	
2399		address-as-inferior from an ENR	COL message.	
2400				
2401		15	hich the replying INFERIOR_STATUSES is to	
2402		be sent		
2403		townot identifier it with at		
2404 2405		0	ransaction (or transaction tree node) within the	
2405 2406			en the message is used to a Decider, this will be ne BEGUN message. Otherwise it will be the	
2400 2407			TEXT or an inferior-identifier from an ENROL	
2407		message.		
2409				
2410		inferiors-list defines which infe	eriors enrolled with the target are to be included	
2411			using the "inferior-identifiers" as on the ENROL	
2412		received by the Decider (in its role as Superior). If the list is absent, the status of		
2413		all enrolled <u>l</u> inferiors will be reported.		
2414		qualifiers standardized or other qualifiers		
2415 2416		qualifiers standardised or other	qualifiers.	
2410 2417	Types of E	AULT possible (sent to reply-add	ress)	
2417	Types of 17	AULT possible (sent to reply-au	1035)	
2419		General		
2420			receiver is not prepared to report its status to the	
2421			ULT type shall not be issued when a Decider	
2422				
2423		UnknownTransaction – if the tr		
2424				
2425				
2426		-	ES/all refers to a REQUEST_STATUS with the	
2427		-	NFERIOR_STATUS/specific refers to a	
2428	REQUEST	_INFERIOR_STATUS with the i	interiors-list present.	
2429		ATUSES		
2430 2431	INFERIOR_STA	110323		
2431	Sent by a D	ecider to report the status of all o	or some of its inferiors in response to a	
2432			PARE_INFERIORS, CANCEL_INFERIORS,	
2434		TRANSACTION with "report-ha		
2435			nazard"value of "true". It is also used by any	
2436		-	NFERIOR_STATUSES to report the status of	
2437	inferiors, if	there are any.		
2438				

	Parameter	Туре		
	target address	BTP address		
	responders-address	BTP address		
	responders-identifier	Identifier		
	status-list	Set of Status items - see below		
	general-qualifiers	List of qualifiers		
2439 2440 2441 2442 2443 2443 2444 2445 2446 2447 2448	target address the address to which the INFERIOR_STATUSES is sent. This will be the reply address on the received message responders-address. If the sender is a Decider, the address as decider as on the BEGUN message. Otherwise the address of the sender of this message — one of address as inferior, address as superior. With the responders identifier, this determines who the message is from.			
2448 2449	•	he sender is a Decider, the transaction identifier as on nerwise, the target-identifier used on the		
2450	REQUEST_INFERIOR_S			
2451 2452 2453 2454		aber of Status-items, each reporting the status of one of r. The fields of a Status-item are		
	Field	Туре		
	Inferior- handle<u>identifier</u>	Inferior- <u>-identifierhandle</u> , identifying which inferior this Status-item contains information for.		
	Status	One of the status values below (these are a subset of those for STATUS)		
	Qualifiers	A list of qualifiers as received from the particular inferior or associated with the inferior in earlier messages (e.g. an Inferior name qualifier).		
2455 2456 2457 2458	The status value reports the current status of the particular inferior, as known to the Decider (Composer or Coordinator). Values are:			
	status value	Meaning		
	active	The Inferior is enrolled		
	resigned	RESIGNED has been received from the Inferior		
	preparing	PREPARE has been sent to the inferior, none of PREPARED, RESIGNED, CANCELLED, HAZARD have been received		

Meaning
PREPARED has been received
CONFIRMED/auto has been received, no completion message has been sent
PREPARED had been received, and since then CANCELLED has been received but no completion message has been sent
CONFIRM has been sent, no outcome reply has been received
CONFIRMED/response has been received
CANCEL has been sent, no outcome reply has been received
CANCELLED has been received, and PREPARED was not received previously
Confirm had been ordered (and may have been sent), but CANCELLED was received
Cancel had been ordered (and may have been sent) but CONFIRM/auto was received
A HAZARD message has been received
No such inferior is enrolled (used only in reply to a REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES/specific)

2463

2469

2472

2473

2474

General qualifiers standardised or other qualifiers applying to the
INFERIOR_STATUSES as a whole. Each Status-item contains a "qualifiers"
field containing qualifiers applying to (and received from) the particular Inferior.

If the inferiors-list parameter was present on the received message, only the inferiors
identified by that parameter shall have their status reported in status-list of this message. If
the inferiors-list parameter was absent, the status of all enrolled inferiors shall be reported,
except that an inferior that had been reported as *cancelled* or *resigned* on a previous
INFERIOR_STATUSES message **may** be omitted (sender's option).

2470Types of FAULT possible (sent to address-as-decider)2471

General

InvalidTerminator – if Terminator address is unknown *UnknownTransaction* – if the transaction-identifier is unknown

- 2475 2476
- 2477 2478

Groups – combinations of related messages

2481The following combinations of messages form related groups, for which the meaning of the2482group is not just the aggregate of the meanings of the messages. The "&" notation is used to2483indicate relatedness. Messages appearing in parentheses in the names of groups in this section2484indicate messages that may or may not be present. The notation A & B / & C in a group name2485in this section indicates a group that contains A and B or A and C or A, B and C, possibly2486with any of those appearing more than once.

CONTEXT & application message

Meaning: the transmission of the application message is deemed to be part of the business transaction identified by the CONTEXT. The exact effect of this for application work implied by the transmission of the message is determined by the application – in many cases, it will mean the effects of the application message are to be subject to the outcome delivered to an enrolled Inferior, thus requiring the enrolment of a new Inferior if no appropriate Inferior is enrolled or if the CONTEXT is for cohesion.

Target address: the target address is that of the application message. It is not required2498that the application address be a BTP address (in particular, there is no BTP-defined2499"additional information" field – the application protocol (and its binding) may or may not2500have a similar construct).

2502There may be multiple application messages related to a single CONTEXT message. All2503the application messages so related are deemed to be part of the business transaction2504identified by the CONTEXT. This specification does not imply any further relatedness2505among the application messages themselves (though the application might).

The actor that sends the group shall retain knowledge of the Superior address in the CONTEXT. If the CONTEXT is a CONTEXT/atom, the actor shall also keep track of transmitted CONTEXTs for which no CONTEXT_REPLY has been received.

2511If the CONTEXT is a CONTEXT/atom, the actor receiving the CONTEXT shall ensure2512that a CONTEXT_REPLY message is sent back to the reply address of the CONTEXT2513with the appropriate completion status.

2515Note – The representation of the relation between CONTEXT and one or2516more application messages depends on the binding to the carrier protocol. It2517is not necessary that the CONTEXT and application messages be closely2518associated "on the wire" (or even sent on the same connection) – some kind2519of referencing mechanism may be used.

- 2521 CONTEXT_REPLY & ENROL

2522	Mapping the superstant of the Information identified in the DNDOL is to be use from 1 with
2523 2524	Meaning: the enrolment of the Inferior identified in the ENROL is to be performed with the Superior identified in the CONTEXT message this CONTEXT. REPLY is replying
2524 2525	the Superior identified in the CONTEXT message this CONTEXT_REPLY is replying to If the "completion status" of CONTEXT_REPLY is "related" foilure of this
	to. If the "completion-status" of CONTEXT_REPLY is "related", failure of this
2526	enrolment shall prevent the confirmation of the business transaction.
2527	Tonget address the target address is that of the CONTEXT DEDLY. This will be the
2528	Target address : the target address is that of the CONTEXT_REPLY. This will be the
2529	reply address of the CONTEXT message (in many cases, including request/reply
2530 2521	application exchanges, this address will usually be implicit).
2531 2532	The target address of the ENDOL message is emitted
	The target address of the ENROL message is omitted.
2533	The extension of the velocity will use the actional function of during from the
2534 2525	The actor receiving the related group will use the retained Superior address from the
2535	CONTEXT sent earlier to forward the ENROL. When doing so, it changes the ENROL to
2536	ask for a response (if it was an ENROL/no-rsp-req) and supplies its own address as the
2537	"reply-address", remembering the original "reply-address" if there was one.
2538	IS ENDOLUED is measured and the animinal maximum ENDOL ENDOL (
2539	If ENROLLED is received and the original received ENROL was ENROL/rsp-req, the
2540	ENROLLED is forwarded back to the original "reply-address".
2541	If this attempt follo (in ENDOLLED is not in the 1.4 for the 1.4 for the 2.4 for
2542	If this attempt fails (i.e. ENROLLED is not received), and the "completion-status" of the
2543	CONTEXT_REPLY was "related", the actor is required to ensure that the Superior does
2544	not proceed to confirmation. How this is achieved is an implementation option, but must
2545	take account of the possibility that direct communication with the Superior may fail. (One
2546	method is to prevent CONFIRM_TRANSACTION being sent to the Superior (in its role
2547	as Decider); another is to enrol as another Inferior before sending the original CONTEXT
2548	out with an application message). If the Superior is a sub-coordinator or sub-composer,
2549	an enrolment failure must ensure the sub-coordinator does not send PREPARED to its
2550	own Superior.
2551	
2552	If the actor receiving the related group is also the Superior (i.e. it has the same binding
2553	address), the explicit forwarding of the ENROL is not required, but the resultant effect –
2554	that if enrolment fails the Superior does not confirm or issue PREPARED – shall be the
2555	same.
2556	
2557	A CONTEXT_REPLY & ENROL group may contain multiple ENROL messages, for
2558	several Inferiors. Each ENROL shall be forwarded and an ENROLLED reply received
2559	before the Superior is allowed to confirm if the "completion-status" in the
2560	CONTEXT_REPLY was "related".
2561	
2562	When the group is constructed, if the CONTEXT had "superior-type" value of "atom",
2563	the "completion-status" of the CONTEXT_REPLY shall be "related". If the "superior-
2564	type" was "cohesive", the "completion-status" shall be "completed" or "related" (as
2565	required by the application). If the value is "completed", the actor receiving the group
2566	shall forward the ENROLs, but is not required to (though it may) prevent confirmation.
2567	
2568	CONTEXT_REPLY (& ENROL) & PREPARED / & CANCELLED
2569	

2570	This combination is characterised by a related CONTEXT_REPLY and either or both of
2571	PREPARED and CANCELLED, with or without ENROL.
2572	There include and controlledeled, with or without Errobe.
2573	Meaning: If ENROL is present, the meaning and required processing is the same as for
2574	CONTEXT_REPLY & ENROL. The PREPARED or CANCELLED message(s) are
2575	forwarded to the Superior identified in the CONTEXT message this CONTEXT_REPLY
2576	is replying to.
2577	is reprint to:
2311	
0.570	
2578	Note – the combination of CONTEXT_REPLY & ENROL & CANCELLED
2579	may be used to force cancellation of an atom
2580	
2581	Target address: the target address is that of the CONTEXT_REPLY. This will be the
2582	reply address of the CONTEXT message (in many cases, including request/reply
2583	application exchanges, this address will usually be implicit).
2585	application exchanges, this address will usually be implicity.
2585	The target address of the PREPARED and CANCELLED message is omitted – they will
2586	be sent to the Superior identified in the earlier CONTEXT message.
2587	
2588	The actor receiving the group forwards the PREPARED or CANCLLED message to the
2589	Superior in as for an ENROL, using the retained Superior address from the CONTEXT
2590	sent earlier, except there is no reply required from the Superior.
2590	sent earner, except there is no repry required from the Superior.
	If (
2592	If (as is usual) an ENROL and PREPARED or CANCELLED message are for the same
2593	Inferior, the ENROL shall be sent first, but the actor need not wait for the ENROLLED to
2594	come back before sending the PREPARED or CANCELLED (so an
2595	ENROL+PREPARED bundle from this actor to the Superior could be used).
2596	
2597	The group can contain multiple ENROL, PREPARED and CANCELLED messages.
2598	Each PREPARED and CANCELLED message will be for a different Inferior There is
2599	no constraint on the order of their forwarding, except that ENROL and PREPARED or
2600	CANCELLED for the same Inferior shall be delivered to the Superior in the order
2601	ENROL first, followed by the other message for that Inferior.
2602	
2603	
2604	
2605	CONTEXT_REPLY & ENROL & application message (& PREPARED)
	context_rel et a entroe a application message (a ther riceb)
2606	This contraction is the state $1 + 1 < 1$ CONTERVE DEDUCT ENDOR 1
2607	This combination is characterised by a related CONTEXT_REPLY, ENROL and an
2608	application message. PREPARED may or may not be present in the related group.
2609	
2610	Meaning: the relation between the BTP messages is as for the preceding groups, The
2611	transmission of the application message (and application effects implied by its
2612	transmission) has been associated with the Inferior identified by the ENROL and will be
2612	subject to the outcome delivered to that Inferior.
2013 2614	subject to the outcome derivered to that interior.
2014	

2615	Target address : the target address of the group is the target address of the
2616	CONTEXT_REPLY which shall also be the target address of the application message.
2617	The ENROL and PREPARED messages do not contain their target addresses.
2618	
2619	The processing of ENROL and PREPARED messages is the same as for the previous
2620	groups.
2621	
2622	This group can be used when participation in business transaction (normally a cohesion),
2623	is initiated by the service (Inferior) side, which fetches or acquires the CONTEXT, with
2624	some associated application semantic, performs some work for the transaction and sends
2625	an application message with a related ENROL. The CONTEXT_REPLY allows the
2626	addressing of the application (and the CONTEXT_REPLY) to be distinct from that of the
2627	Superior.
2628	
2629	The actor receiving the group may associate the "inferior-handleidentifier" received on
2630	the ENROLLED with the application message in a manner that is visible to the
2631	application receiving the message (e.g. for subsequent use in -Terminator:Decider
2632	
	exchanges).
2633	
2634	BEGUN & CONTEXT
2635	
2636	Meaning: the CONTEXT is that for the new business transaction, containing the
2637	Superior address.
2638	
2639	Target address: the target address is that of the BEGUN message – this will be the reply
2640	address of the earlier BEGIN message.
2641	
2642	BEGIN & CONTEXT
2643	
2644	Meaning: the new business transaction is to be an Inferior (sub-coordinator or sub-
2645	composer) of the Superior identified by the CONTEXT. The Factory (receiver of the
2646	BEGIN) will perform the enrolment.
	BEOIN) will perform the enforment.
2647	
2648	Target address: the target address is that of the BEGIN – this will be the address of the
2649	Factory.
2650	
2651	Standard qualifiers
2652	•
2653	The following qualifiers are expected to be of general use to many applications and
2654	environments. The URI "urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:qualifiers" is used in the
2655	Qualifier group value for the qualifiers defined here.
2656	Quantier group value for the quantiers defined here.
2657	Transaction timelimit
2658	Transaction timelimit
2659	
2660	The transaction timelimit allows the Superior (or an application element initiating the
2661	business transaction) to indicate the expected length of the active phase, and thus give an

2662 2663 2664 2665		buld be appropriate to initiate cancellation if the active the time limit ends (the clock stops) when the Inferior PARED to the Superior.
2665 2666 2667 2668 2669 2670	the Inferior. At any time prior to decid	e time limit does not change the permissible actions of ing to be prepared (for an Inferior), the Inferior is nternal reasons. The timelimit gives an indication to the cise this right.
2670 2671 2672	The qualifier is propagated on a CONT	ΓEXT message.
2673 2674	The "Qualifier name" shall be "trans	action-timelimit".
2675 2676	The "Content" shall contain the follow	ving field:
	Content field	Туре
	Timelimit	Integer
2677 2678 2679 2680 2681		ther) duration, expressed as whole seconds from the CONTEXT, of the active phase of the business
2682	Inferior timeout	
2683		
2684 2685		it the duration of its "promise", when sending ability to confirm or cancel the effects of all associated
2685		nferior is expected to retain the ability to confirm or
2687	cancel indefinitely. If the timeout does	expire, the Inferior is released from its promise and
2688	can apply the decision indicated in the	qualifier.
2689 2690	It should be noted that BTP recognises	s the possibility that an Inferior may be forced to apply
2691	a confirm or cancel decision before the	e CONFIRM or CANCEL is received and before this
2692	- · · ·	ot used). Such a decision is termed a heuristic decision,
2693 2694		isms), is considered to be an exceptional event. As with tonomous decision by a Inferior subsequent to the
2695		e contradictory decisions across the business
2696		he occurrence of such a contradiction will be
2697		f the business transaction. BTP treats "true" heuristic
2698		fter timeout the same way $-$ in fact, the expiry in this
2699 2700	change in the probability that it will.	tate table) change in what can happen, but rather a step
2701	enange in the producting that it with	
2702		ctly require that the Inferior immediately invokes the
2703		y to do so. An implementation may choose to only
2704 2705		n for the underlying resource, for example. ded to avoid relying on this and ensure decisions for
2105	revenueless, superiors are recommen	aca to avoid rerying on this and clisure decisions for

2707	for network latency etc.).		
2708	The qualifier may be present on a DDEDADED message. If the DDEDADED message has the		
2709 2710	The qualifier may be present on a PREPARED message. If the PREPARED message has the "default is cancel" parameter "true", then the "IntendedDecision" field of this qualifier shall		
2710	have the value "cancel".	, then the intended Decision field of this qualifier shall	
2711	have the value cancer.		
2712	The "Qualifier name" shall be "inferior-timeout".		
2714			
2715	The "Content" shall contain the following fields:		
2716			
	Content field	Туре	
	Timeout	Integer	
	IntendedDecision	"confirm" or "cancel"	
2717			
2718	Timeout indicates how long, expre	ssed as whole seconds from the time of transmission of the	
2719	carrying message, the Inferior inter	nds to maintain its ability to either confirm or cancel the	
2720	effects of the associated operations	, as ordered by the receiving Superior.	
2721			
2722	IntendedDecision indicates which	outcome will be applied, if the timeout completes and an	
2723	autonomous decision is made.		
2724			
2725	Minimum inferior timeout		
2726			
2727		constrain the Inferior timeout qualifier received from the	
2728	-	ne decision for the business transaction will not be	
2729		require that Inferiors do not send PREPARED messages	
2730		xpire before then. An Inferior that is unable or unwilling to	
2731		a longer (or no) timeout should cancel, and reply with	
2732	CANCELLED.		
2733			
2734 2735	The qualifier may be present on a CONTEXT, ENROLLED or PREPARE message. If present on more than one, and with different values of the MinimumTimeout field, the value		
2735	on ENROLLED shall prevail over that on CONTEXT and the value on PREPARE shall		
2730	prevail over either of the others.	that on CONTEXT and the value on FREFARE shan	
2738	prevan over entier of the others.		
2738	The "Qualifier name" shall be "min	nimum-inforior-timoout"	
273)	The Qualifier name shari be min	iiiiidii-iiiielioi-ciiieouc .	
2740	The "Content" shall contain the fol	lowing field:	
2742	The Content Shan contain the for		
2712	Content field	Тиро	
		Туре	
	MinimumTimeout	Integer	
2743			
2744		value of timeout, expressed as whole seconds, that will be	
2745	acceptable in the Inferior timeout of	ualifier on an answering PREPARED message.	

the business transaction are made before these timeouts expire (and allow a margin of error

2706

acceptable in the Inferior timeout qualifier on an answering PREPARED message. 2745

 This qualifier allows an Enroller to supply a name for the Inferior that will be visible on INFERIOR_STATUSES and thus allow the Terminator to determine which Inferior (of the Composer or Coordinator) is related to which application work. This is in addition to the "inferior-identifier-handle" field. The name can be human-readable and can also be used in fault tracing, debugging and auditing. The name is never used by the BTP actors themselves to identify each other or to direct messages. (The BTP actors use the addresses and the identifiers in the message parameters for those purposes.) This specification makes no requirement that the names are unambiguous within any scope (unlike the globally unambiguous "inferior-handleidentifier" on ENROLLED and BEGUN, which is required to be unambiguous within the scope of the Decider). Other specifications, including those defining use of BTP with a particular application may place requirements on the use and form of the names. (This may include reference to information passed in application messages or in other, non-standardised, qualifiers.) The qualifier may be present on BEGIN, ENROL and in the "qualifiers" field of a Status-item
 INFERIOR_STATUSES and thus allow the Terminator to determine which Inferior (of the Composer or Coordinator) is related to which application work. This is in addition to the "inferior-identifier-handle" field. The name can be human-readable and can also be used in fault tracing, debugging and auditing. The name is never used by the BTP actors themselves to identify each other or to direct messages. (The BTP actors use the addresses and the identifiers in the message parameters for those purposes.) This specification makes no requirement that the names are unambiguous within any scope (unlike the globally unambiguous "inferior-handleidentifier" on ENROLLED and BEGUN₇ which is required to be unambiguous within the scope of the Decider). Other specifications, including those defining use of BTP with a particular application may place requirements on the use and form of the names. (This may include reference to information passed in application messages or in other, non-standardised, qualifiers.)
 Composer or Coordinator) is related to which application work. This is in addition to the "inferior-identifier-handle" field. The name can be human-readable and can also be used in fault tracing, debugging and auditing. The name is never used by the BTP actors themselves to identify each other or to direct messages. (The BTP actors use the addresses and the identifiers in the message parameters for those purposes.) This specification makes no requirement that the names are unambiguous within any scope (unlike the globally unambiguous "inferior-handleidentifier" on ENROLLED and BEGUN; which is required to be unambiguous within the scope of the Decider). Other specifications, including those defining use of BTP with a particular application may place requirements on the use and form of the names. (This may include reference to information passed in application messages or in other, non-standardised, qualifiers.)
 2752 "inferior-identifier handle" field. The name can be human-readable and can also be used in fault tracing, debugging and auditing. 2754 2755 The name is never used by the BTP actors themselves to identify each other or to direct messages. (The BTP actors use the addresses and the identifiers in the message parameters for those purposes.) 2758 2759 This specification makes no requirement that the names are unambiguous within any scope (unlike the globally unambiguous "inferior-handleidentifier" on ENROLLED and BEGUN, which is required to be unambiguous within the scope of the Decider). Other specifications, including those defining use of BTP with a particular application may place requirements on the use and form of the names. (This may include reference to information passed in application messages or in other, non-standardised, qualifiers.)
2753fault tracing, debugging and auditing.27542755275527562756275727572758275927602760(unlike the globally unambiguous "inferior-handleidentifier" on ENROLLED and BEGUN;2761which is required to be unambiguous within the scope of the Decider). Other specifications,27622763276327642765
27542755The name is never used by the BTP actors themselves to identify each other or to direct2756messages. (The BTP actors use the addresses and the identifiers in the message parameters2757for those purposes.)2758This specification makes no requirement that the names are unambiguous within any scope2760(unlike the globally unambiguous "inferior-handleidentifier" on ENROLLED and BEGUN,2761which is required to be unambiguous within the scope of the Decider). Other specifications,2762including those defining use of BTP with a particular application may place requirements on2763the use and form of the names. (This may include reference to information passed in2764application messages or in other, non-standardised, qualifiers.)
2755The name is never used by the BTP actors themselves to identify each other or to direct2756messages. (The BTP actors use the addresses and the identifiers in the message parameters2757for those purposes.)2758This specification makes no requirement that the names are unambiguous within any scope2760(unlike the globally unambiguous "inferior-handleidentifier" on ENROLLED and BEGUN,2761which is required to be unambiguous within the scope of the Decider). Other specifications,2762including those defining use of BTP with a particular application may place requirements on2763the use and form of the names. (This may include reference to information passed in2764application messages or in other, non-standardised, qualifiers.)
 messages. (The BTP actors use the addresses and the identifiers in the message parameters for those purposes.) This specification makes no requirement that the names are unambiguous within any scope (unlike the globally unambiguous "inferior-handleidentifier" on ENROLLED and BEGUN, which is required to be unambiguous within the scope of the Decider). Other specifications, including those defining use of BTP with a particular application may place requirements on the use and form of the names. (This may include reference to information passed in application messages or in other, non-standardised, qualifiers.)
 for those purposes.) This specification makes no requirement that the names are unambiguous within any scope (unlike the globally unambiguous "inferior-handleidentifier" on ENROLLED and BEGUN, which is required to be unambiguous within the scope of the Decider). Other specifications, including those defining use of BTP with a particular application may place requirements on the use and form of the names. (This may include reference to information passed in application messages or in other, non-standardised, qualifiers.)
 This specification makes no requirement that the names are unambiguous within any scope (unlike the <u>globally unambiguous</u> "inferior-<u>handleidentifier</u>" on ENROLLED and BEGUN, which is required to be unambiguous within the scope of the Decider). Other specifications, including those defining use of BTP with a particular application may place requirements on the use and form of the names. (This may include reference to information passed in application messages or in other, non-standardised, qualifiers.)
2759This specification makes no requirement that the names are unambiguous within any scope2760(unlike the globally unambiguous "inferior-handleidentifier" on ENROLLED and BEGUN,2761which is required to be unambiguous within the scope of the Decider). Other specifications,2762including those defining use of BTP with a particular application may place requirements on2763the use and form of the names. (This may include reference to information passed in2764application messages or in other, non-standardised, qualifiers.)2765
 which is required to be unambiguous within the scope of the Decider). Other specifications, including those defining use of BTP with a particular application may place requirements on the use and form of the names. (This may include reference to information passed in application messages or in other, non-standardised, qualifiers.)
 including those defining use of BTP with a particular application may place requirements on the use and form of the names. (This may include reference to information passed in application messages or in other, non-standardised, qualifiers.)
 the use and form of the names. (This may include reference to information passed in application messages or in other, non-standardised, qualifiers.)
2764 application messages or in other, non-standardised, qualifiers.)2765
2765
2766 The qualifier may be present on REGIN ENROL and in the "qualifiers" field of a Status-item
2767 in INFERIOR_STATUSES. It is present on BEGIN only if there is a related CONTEXT; if
2768 present, the same qualifier value should be included in the consequent ENROL. If
2769 INFERIOR_STATUSES includes a Status-item for an Inferior whose ENROL had an
inferior-name qualifier, the same qualifier value should be included in the Status-item.
2771 The "Qualifier -name" shall be "inferior-name"
2772 The Quantier-name shall be interior-name. 2773
The "Content" shall contain the following fields:
2774 The Content shan contain the following fields.
Content field Type
51
inferior-name String
2776
2777 Inferior name the name assigned to the enrolling Inferior.

2779 State Tables

2780 Explanation of the state tables
2781
2782 The state tables deal with the state

2788

2794

2809

2818

2819 2820

The state tables deal with the state transitions of the Superior and Inferior roles and which message can be sent and received in each state. The state tables directly cover only a single, bi-lateral Superior:Inferior relationship. The interactions between, for example, multiple Inferiors of a single Superior that will apply the same decision to all or some (of them, are dealt with in the definitions of the "decision" events which also specify when changes are made to persistent state information (see below).

- There are two state tables, one for Superior, one for Inferior. States are identified by a letterdigit pair, with upper-case letters for the superior, lower-case for the inferior. The same letter
 is used to group states which have the same, or similar, persistent state, with the digit
 indicating volatile state changes or minor variations. Corresponding upper and lower-case
 letters are used to identify (approximately) corresponding Superior and Inferior states.
- The Inferior table includes events occurring both at the Inferior as such and at the associated
 Enroller, as the Enroller's actions are constrained by and constrain the Inferior role itself.

2798 Status queries

2799 In BTP the messages SUPERIOR STATE and INFERIOR STATE are available to prompt 2800 2801 the peer to report its current state by repeating the previous message (when this is allowed) or 2802 by sending the other * STATE message. The "reply requested" parameter of these messages 2803 distinguishes between their use as a prompt and as a reply. An implementation receiving a *_STATE message with "reply_requested" as "true" is not required to reply immediately – it 2804 may choose to delay any reply until a decision event occurs and then send the appropriate 2805 2806 new message (e.g. on receiving INFERIOR STATE/prepared/y while in state E1, a superior is permitted to delay until it has performed "decide to confirm" or "decide to cancel"). 2807 2808 However, this may cause the other side to repeatedly send interrogatory * STATE messages.

2810 Note that a Superior (or some entity standing in for a now-extinct Superior) uses 2811 SUPERIOR_STATE/unknown to reply to messages received from an Inferior where the Superior:Inferior relationship is in an unknown (using state "Y1"). The *_STATE messages 2812 with a "state" value "inaccessible" can be used as a reply when **any** message is received and 2813 2814 the implementation is temporarily unable to determine whether the relationship is known or what the state is. Other than these cases, the * STATE messages with "reply requested" equal 2815 to "false" are only sent when the other message with "reply requested" equal to "true" has 2816 2817 been received and no other message has been sent.

Decision events

2821The persistent state changes (equivalent to logging in a regular transaction system) and some2822other events are modelled as "decision events" (e.g. "decide to confirm", "decide to be2823prepared"). The exact nature of the real events and changes in an implementation that are2824modelled by these events depends on the position of the Superior or Inferior within the

business transaction and on features of the implementation (e.g. making of a persistent record of the decision means that the information will survive at least some failures that otherwise
lose state information, but the level of survival depends on the purpose of the implementation). Table 2Table 2 and Table 3 Table 3 define the decision events.

In some cases, an implementation may not need to make an active change to have a persistent record of a decision, provided that the implementation will restore itself to the appropriate state on recovery. For example, an (inferior) implementation that "decided to be prepared", and recorded a timeout (to cancel) in the persistent information for that decision (signalled via the appropriate qualifier on PREPARED), could treat the presence of an expired record as a record of "decide to cancel autonomously", provided it always updated such a record as part of the "apply ordered confirmation" decision event.

- The Superior event "decide to prepare" is considered semi-persistent. Since the sending of 2838 2839 PREPARE indicates that the application exchange (to associate operations with the Inferior) is complete, it is not meaningful for the Superior:Inferior relationship to revert to an earlier 2840 2841 state corresponding to an incomplete application exchange. However, implementations are 2842 not required to make the sending of PREPARE persistent in terms of recovery – a Superior 2843 that experiences failure after sending PREPARE may, on recovery, have no information 2844 about the transaction, in which case it is considered to be in the completed state (Z), which will imply the cancellation of the Inferior and its associated operations. 2845
- Where a Superior is itself an Inferior (to another Superior entity), in a hierarchic tree, its
 "decide to confirm" and "decide to cancel" decisions will in fact be the receipt of a
 CONFIRM or CANCEL instruction from its own Superior, without necessary change of local
 persistent information (which would combine both superior and inferior information, pointing
 both up and down the tree).
- 2852 2853 2854

2855

2861

2846

2829

2837

Disruptions – failure events

Failure events are modelled as "disruption". A failure and the subsequent recovery will (or may) cause a change of state. The disruption events in the state tables model different extents of loss of state information. An implementation is not required to exhibit all the possible disruption events, but it is not allowed to exhibit state transitions that do not correspond to a possible disruption.

In addition to the disruption events in the tables, there is an implicit "disruption 0" event,
which involves possible interruption of service and loss of messages in transit, but no change
of state (either because no state information was lost, or because recovery from persistent
information restores the implementation to the same state). The "disruption 0" event would
typically be an appropriate abstraction for a communication failure.

- 2867
- 2868 Invalid cells and assumptions of the communication mechanism 2869

2870The empty cells in state table represent events that cannot happen. For events corresponding2871to sending a message or any of the decision events, this prohibition is absolute – e.g. a

I

2872 2873 2874	conformant implementation in the Superior active state "B1" will not send CONFIRM. For events corresponding to receiving a message, the interpretation depends on the properties of the underlying communications mechanism.
2875 2876 2877 2878 2879 2880 2881	 For all communication mechanisms, it is assumed that a) the two directions of the Superior:Inferior communication are not synchronised – that is messages travelling in opposite directions can cross each other to any degree; any number of messages may be in transit in either direction; and b) messages may be lost arbitrarily
2881 2882 2883 2884 2885 2885	If the communication mechanisms guarantee ordered delivery (i.e. that messages, if delivered at all, are delivered to the receiver in the order they were sent), then receipt of a message in a state where the corresponding cell is empty indicates that the far-side has sent a message out of order – a FAULT message with the Fault Type "WrongState" can be returned.
2887 2888 2889 2890 2891 2892	If the communication mechanisms cannot guarantee ordered delivery, then messages received where the corresponding cell is empty should be ignored. Assuming the far-side is conformant, these messages can assumed to be "stale" and have been overtaken by messages sent later but already delivered. (If the far-side is non-conformant, there is a problem anyway).
2893	Meaning of state table events
2894 2895 2896 2897 2898 2890	The tables in this section define the events (rows) in the state tables. <u>Table 1</u> Table 1 defines the events corresponding to sending or receiving BTP messages and the disruption events. <u>Table 2</u> Table 2 describes the decision events for an Inferior, <u>Table 3</u> Table 3 those for a Superior.
2899 2900 2901 2902 2002	The decision events for a Superior, defined in <u>Table 3</u> cannot be specified without reference to other Inferiors to which it is Superior and to its relation with the application or other entity that (acting ultimately on behalf of the application) drives it.
2903 2904 2905 2906 2907 2908 2909 2910 2911 2912 2913 2914	The term "remaining Inferiors" refers to any actors to which this endpoint is Superior and which are to be treated as an atomic decision unit with (and thus including) the Inferior on this relationship. If the CONTEXT for this Superior:Inferior relationship had a "superior type" of "atom", this will be all Inferiors established with same Superior address and Superior identifier except those from which RESIGN has been received. If the CONTEXT had "superior type" of "cohesion", the "remaining Inferiors" excludes any that it has been determined will be cancelled, as well as any that have resigned – in other words it includes only those for which a confirm decision is still possible or has been made. The determination of exactly which Inferiors are "remaining Inferiors" in a cohesion is determined, in some way, by the application. The term "Other remaining Inferiors" excludes this Inferior on this relationship. A Superior with a single Inferior will have no "other remaining Inferiors".
2915 2916 2917 2918	In order to ensure that the confirmation decision is delivered to all remaining Inferiors, despite failures, the Superior must persistently record which these Inferiors are (i.e. their addresses and identifiers). It must also either record that the decision is confirm, or ensure

I

l

I

2919 that the confirm decision (if there is one) is persistently recorded somewhere else, and that it 2920 will be told about it. This latter would apply if the Superior were also BTP Inferior to another 2921 entity which persisted a confirm decision (or recursively deferred it still higher). However, since there is no requirement that the Superior be also a BTP Inferior to any other entity, the 2922 behaviour of asking another entity to make (and persist) the confirm decision is termed 2923 2924 "offering confirmation" - the Superior offers the possible confirmation of itself, and its 2925 remaining Inferiors to some other entity. If that entity (or something higher up) then does make and persist a confirm decision, the Superior is "instructed to confirm" (which is 2926 equivalent BTP CONFIRM). 2927 2928

The application, or an entity acting indirectly on behalf of the application, may request a Superior to prepare an Inferior (or all Inferiors). This typically implies that there will be no more operations associated with the Inferior. Following a request to prepare all remaining Inferiors, the Superior may offer confirmation to the entity that requested the prepare. (If the Superior is also a BTP Inferior, its superior can be considered an entity acting on behalf of the application.)

2936The application, or an entity acting indirectly on behalf of the application, may also request2937confirmation. This means the Superior is to attempt to make and persist a confirm decision2938itself, rather than offer confirmation.

- 2939
- 2940
- 2941

Table 1 : send, receive and disruption events

Event name	Meaning
send/receive ENROL/rsp-req	send/receive ENROL with reply-requested = true
send/receive ENROL/no-rsp-req	send/receive ENROL with reply-requested = false
send/receive RESIGN/rsp-req	send/receive RESIGN with reply-requested = true
send/receive RESIGN/no-rsp-req	send/receive RESIGN with reply-requested = false
send/receive PREPARED	send/receive PREPARED, with default-cancel = false
send/receive PREPARED/cancel	send/receive PREPARED, with default-cancel = true
send/receive CONFIRMED/auto	send/receive CONFIRMED, with confirm-received = true
send/receive CONFIRMED/response	send/receive CONFIRMED, with confirm-received = false
send/receive HAZARD	send/receive HAZARD
send/receive INF_STATE/***/y	send/receive INFERIOR_STATE with status *** and reply-requested = true
send/receive INF_STATE/***	send/receive INFERIOR_STATE with status *** and reply-requested = false

Event name	Meaning
send/receive SUP_STATE/***/y	send/receive SUPERIOR_STATE with status *** and reply-requested = true ("prepared-rcvd" represents "prepared-received")
send/receive SUP_STATE/***	send/receive SUPERIOR_STATE with status *** and reply-requested = false ("prepared-rcvd" represents "prepared-received")
disruption ***	Loss of state– new state is state applying after any local recovery processes complete

2943

Table 2 : Decision events for Inferior

Event name	Meaning
decide to resign	• Any associated operations have had no effect (data state is unchanged)).
decide to be prepared	 Effects of all associated operations can be confirmed or cancelled; information to retain confirm/cancel ability has been
	made persistent
decide to be prepared/cancel	• As "decide to be prepared";
	• the persistent information specifies that the default action will be to cancel
decide to confirm autonomously	 Decision to confirm autonomously has been made persistent;
	 the effects of associated operations will be confirmed regardless of failures
decide to cancel autonomously	 Decision to cancel autonomously has been made persistent
	the effects of associated operations will be cancelled regardless of failures
apply ordered confirmation	Effects of all associated operations have been confirmed;
	Persistent information is effectively removed
remove persistent information	Persistent information is effectively removed;

Event name	Meaning
detect problem	 For at least some of the associated operations, EITHER they cannot be consistently cancelled or consistently confirmed; OR
	o it cannot be determined whether they will be cancelled or confirmed
	AND, information about this is not persistent
detect and record problem	 As for the first condition of "detect problem" information recording this has been persisted (to the degree considered appropriate), or the detection itself is
	persistent. (i.e. will be re-detected on recovery)

2945

Table 3: Decision events for a Superior

Event name	Meaning
decide to confirm one-phase	 All associated application messages to be sent to the service have been sent;
	There are no other remaining Inferiors
	 If an atom, all enrolments that would create other Inferiors have completed (no outstanding CONTEXT_REPLYs)
	The Superior has been requested to confirm
decide to prepare	All associated application messages to be sent to the service have been sent;
	The Superior has been requested to prepare this Inferior
decide to confirm	• Either
	o PREPARED or PREPARED/cancel has been received from all other remaining Inferiors; AND
	o Superior has been requested to confirm; AND
	 persistent information records the confirm decision and identifies all remaining Inferiors;
	• Or
	o persistent information records an offer of confirmation and has been instructed to confirm
decide to cancel	Superior has not offered confirmation; OR
	 Superior has offered confirmation and has been instructed to cancel; OR

Event name	Meaning
	 Superior has offered confirmation but has made an autonomous cancellation decision
remove confirm information	• Persistent information has been effectively removed;
record contradiction	 Information recording the contradiction has been persisted (to the degree considered appropriate)

2948

2955

2961

2947 Persistent information

Persisted information (especially prepared information at an Inferior, confirm information at a
Superior) may include qualifications of the state carried in Qualifiers of the corresponding
message (e.g. inferior timeouts in prepared information). It may also include applicationspecific information (especially in Inferiors) to allow the future confirmation or cancellation
of the associated operations. In some cases it will also include information allowing an
application message sent with a BTP message (e.g. PREPARED) to be repeated.

2956 The "effective" removal of persistent information allows for the possibility that the 2957 information is retained (perhaps for audit and tracing purposes) but some change to the 2958 persistent information (as a whole) means that if there is a failure after such change, on 2959 recovery, the persistent information does not cause the endpoint to return the state it would 2960 have recovered to before the change.

In all cases, the degree to which information described as "persistent" will survive failure is a configuration and implementation option. An implementation **should** describe the level of failure that it is capable of surviving. For applications manipulating information that is itself volatile (e.g. network configurations), there is no requirement to make the BTP state information more persistent that than the application information.

2967 2968

The degree of persistence of the recording of a hazard (problem) at an Inferior and recording of a detected contradiction at a Superior may be different from that applying to the persistent prepared and confirm information. Implementations and configuration may choose to pass hazard and contradiction information via management mechanisms rather than through BTP. Such passing of information to a management mechanism could be treated as "record problem" or "record contradiction".

Table 4 : Superior states

State	summary
11	CONTEXT created
A1	ENROLing
B1	ENROLLED (active)
C1	resigning
D1	PREPARE sent
E1	PREPARED received
E2	PREPARED/cancel received
F1	CONFIRM sent
F2	completed after confirm
G1	cancel decided
G2	CANCEL sent
G3	cancelling, RESIGN received
G4	both cancelled
H1	inferior autonomously confirmed
J1	Inferior autonomously cancelled
K1	confirmed, contradiction detected
L1	cancelled, contradiction detected
P1	hazard reported
P2	hazard reported in null state
P3	hazard reported after confirm decision
P4	hazard reported after cancel decision
Q1	contradiction detected in null state
R1	Contradiction or hazard recorded
R2	completed after contradiction or hazard recorded
S1	one-phase confirm decided
Y1	completed queried
Z	completed and unknown

Table 5 : Inferior states

State	summary
i1	aware of CONTEXT
a1	enrolling
b1	enrolled
c1	resigning
d1	preparing
e1	prepared
e2	prepared, default to cancel
f1	confirming
f2	confirming after default cancel
g1	CANCEL received in prepared state
g2	CANCEL received in prepared/cancel state
h1	Autonomously confirmed
h2	autonomously confirmed, superior confirmed
j1	autonomously cancelled
j2	autonomously cancelled, superior cancelled
k1	autonomously cancelled, contradicted
k2	autonomously cancelled, CONTRADICTION received
11	autonomously confirmed, contradicted
12	autonomously confirmed, CONTRADICTION received
m1	confirmation applied
n1	cancelling
р1	hazard detected, not recorded
p2	hazard detected in prepared state, not recorded
q1	hazard recorded
s1	CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE received after prepared state
s2	CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE received
s3	CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE received, confirming
s4	CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE received, cancelling
s5	CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE received, hazard detected
s6	CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE received, hazard recorded
x1	completed, presuming abort
x2	completed, presuming abort after prepared/cancel

State	summary
у1	completed, queried
y2	completed, default cancel, a message received
Z	completed
z1	completed with default cancel

2978		
2979	The changes to the state tables are marked by colour, rather than change marks	
2980	Green = issue 81, for resending ENROL/rsp-req	
2981	Blue = issue 81, for resending ENROL/no-rsp-req	
2982	$\underline{Orange = issue \ 104}$	
2002		

 Table 6: Superior state table – normal forward progression

I1 A1 B1 B2 C1 D1 E1 E2 F1 F2 receive ENROL/rsp-req B1 B1 B1 B1 B1 D1 F2 F2 receive RESIGN/rsp-req Y1 C1 C1 C1 C1 C1 F1 F1 F1 receive RESIGN/no-rsp-req Y1 E1 E1 E1 E1 E1 F1 F1 receive REPARED/cancel Y1 E1 E1 E1 F1 F1 F2 F2<				-							
receive ENROL/no-rsp-req B1 B1 B1 C1 C1 <thc1< th=""> C1 <thc1< th=""> <thc< th=""><th></th><th>11</th><th>A1</th><th>B1</th><th>B2</th><th>C1</th><th>D1</th><th>E1</th><th>E2</th><th>F1</th><th>F2</th></thc<></thc1<></thc1<>		11	A1	B1	B2	C1	D1	E1	E2	F1	F2
receive RESI GN/rsp-req Y1 C1 C1 C1 C1 C1 C1 F receive RESI GN/no-rsp-req Z <td>receive ENROL/rsp-req</td> <td>A1</td> <td>A1</td> <td>B2</td> <td>B2</td> <td></td> <td>D1</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	receive ENROL/rsp-req	A1	A1	B2	B2		D1				
receive RESIGN/no-rsp-req receive PREPAREDZ Y1Z E1Z E1Z E1Z E1Z E1Z E1Z E1Z E1Z E1Z E1Z E1Z E1Z E1F1F1F1F1F1F2 <th< td=""><td>receive ENROL/no-rsp-req</td><td>B1</td><td></td><td>B1</td><td>B1</td><td></td><td>D1</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></th<>	receive ENROL/no-rsp-req	B1		B1	B1		D1				
receive PREPAREDY1E1<	receive RESIGN/rsp-req	Y1		C1	C1	C1	C1				
receivePREPARED/cancelY1E2E2E2E2E2F1receiveCONFIRMED/response01H1H1H1H1H1H1F1receiveCANCELLEDY1ZZZZJJ1J1K1receiveHAZARDP1P1P1P1P1P1P1P1P1P3receiveINF_STATE/active/yY1A1B1B2D1receiveINF_STATE/activeB1B2D1receiveINF_STATE/unknownZZZZZsendERROLLEDB1B1B1ZZsend PREPAREB1B1B1-F1E2send CONFIRM_ONE_PHASEB1F1-send SUP_STATE/active/yB1F1send SUP_STATE/active/yB1send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/yB1send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvddecide to confirm	receive RESIGN/no-rsp-req	Ζ		Ζ	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ				
receive CONFIRMED/autoQ1H1H1H1H1F1receive CONFIRMED/responseY1ZZZJ1J1K1receive CANCELLEDY1ZZZJ1J1K1receive HAZARDP1P1P1P1P1P1P1P1P1P3receive INF_STATE/active/yY1A1B1B2D1	recei ve PREPARED	Y1		E1	E1		E1	E1		F1	
recei ve CONFI RMED/response recei ve CANCELLEDY1ZZZZZJ1J1K1recei ve HAZARDP1P1P1P1P1P1P1P1P1P1P1P3recei ve INF_STATE/acti ve/y recei ve INF_STATE/acti veY1A1B1B2 B1D1VVVsend ENROLLEDB1B1B1B1ZZZVVsend ENROLLEDB1B1B1CD1VVVsend CONFI RM_ONE_PHASEB1B1ZD1E1E2F1send CONFI RMB1B1B1E1E2F1F1send CONFI RMB1B1EEE1E2F1send CONFI RMB1B1EEE1E2F1send CONFI RMB1EEE1E2F1send SUP_STATE/acti ve/yB1EE1E2E1E2send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/yB1EE1E2E1E2send SUP_STATE/unknownES1S1S1F1F1deci de to confirm one-phaseD1D1E1E2ZZZZdeci de to confirmEG1G1G1G1G1G1ZZZremove persistent informationZZZB1ZZZF1disruption IIZ <td>recei ve PREPARED/cancel</td> <td>Y1</td> <td></td> <td>E2</td> <td>E2</td> <td></td> <td>E2</td> <td></td> <td>E2</td> <td>F1</td> <td></td>	recei ve PREPARED/cancel	Y1		E2	E2		E2		E2	F1	
receive CANCELLEDY1ZZZZJ1J1K1receive HAZARDP1P1P1P1P1P1P1P1P1P1P1P3receive INF_STATE/activeY1A1B1B2D1FF <td< td=""><td>receive CONFIRMED/auto</td><td>Q1</td><td></td><td>H1</td><td>H1</td><td></td><td>H1</td><td>H1</td><td></td><td>F1</td><td></td></td<>	receive CONFIRMED/auto	Q1		H1	H1		H1	H1		F1	
receive HAZARDP1P1P1P1P1P1P1P1P1P1P1P1P1P3receive INF_STATE/activeY1A1B1B2D1IIIP1	receive CONFIRMED/response									F2	F2
recei ve INF_STATE/acti ve/y recei ve INF_STATE/acti ve recei ve INF_STATE/unknownY1A1B1B2 B1D1 ZZD1 Zsend ENROLLED send RESI GNED send CONFI RM_ONE_PHASE send CONFI RM_ONE_PHASE send CONFI RM send SUP_STATE/acti ve/y send SUP_STATE/acti ve/y send SUP_STATE/acti ve/y send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd send SUP_STATE/unknownB1 B1D1 	receive CANCELLED	Y1		Ζ	Ζ		Ζ	J1	J1	K1	
receive INF_STATE/activeB1B2D1receive INF_STATE/unknownZZZZsend ENROLLEDB1B1B1B1send RESIGNEDB1B1ZZsend REPARED1IE1E2send CONFIRM_ONE_PHASEIIIIsend CONFIRMB1IIIE1send CONFIRMB1IIIE1send CONFIRMB1IIIIsend CONFIRMB1IIIIsend SUP_STATE/active/yB1IIIsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/yB1IIIsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdIIIIsend SUP_STATE/unknownIIIIIdecide to confirm one-phaseIS1S1S1S1decide to confirm one-phaseIG1G1G1ZZremove persistent informationIIIIIIrecord contradictionIIIIIIIdisruption II	recei ve HAZARD	P1	P1	P1	P1		P1	P1	P1	P3	
receive INF_STATE/unknownZZZZZZZZsend ENROLLEDB1B1B1B1B1CCCD1E1E2send RESIGNEDSend PREPAREIIIIIIE1E2send CONFIRM_ONE_PHASEIIIIIIE1E2send CONFIRMIIIIIIE1E2send CONTRADICTIONIIIIIF1send SUP_STATE/active/yB1IIIIIsend SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/yB1IIIIIsend SUP_STATE/nepared-rcvdIIIIIIIdecide to confirm one-phaseIS1S1S1S1IIdecide to confirmIIIIIIIIdecide to cancelIIIIIIIIremove persistent informationIIIIIIIIdisruption IIIIIIIIIIIdisruption IIIIIIIIIIIIIImage: Second Superior IIIIIIIIIIIIImage: Second Superior IIIIIIIIII	receive INF_STATE/active/y	Y1	A1	B1	B2		D1				
send ENROLLED send RESI GNED send PREPARE send CONFI RM_ONE_PHASE send CONFI RM Send CANCEL send CONTRADI CTI ONB1B1B1CD1E1E2send CONFI RM send CANCEL send SUP_STATE/acti ve/y send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd send SUP_STATE/unknownB1 send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd send SUP_STATE/unknownB1 send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd send SUP_STATE/unknownB1 send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd send SUP_STATE/unknownB1 send SI send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd send SUP_STATE/prepa	receive INF_STATE/active			B1	B2		D1				
send RESI GNED send PREPARE send CONFI RM_ONE_PHASE send CONFI RM send CANCEL send CONTRADI CTI ONImage: Constant of the second constant o	receive INF_STATE/unknown			Ζ	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ				
send PREPARE send CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE send CONFIRM Send CANCEL send CONTRADICTIONIIIE1E2send CONTRADICTIONIIIIIIIIIIsend SUP_STATE/active/y send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdB1IIIIIIdecide to confirm one-phase decide to confirm edcide to confirm decide to confirmS1S1S1S1S1IIdecide to confirm record contradictionIZZZZB1ZZZZF1F1disruption I disruption IIIZZZZB1ZZZF1F1F1disruption II	send ENROLLED		B1		B1						
send CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE send CONFIRM send CANCEL send CONTRADICTIONImage: Contract of the send sup state of the send state of the	send RESIGNED					Ζ					
send CONFIRM send CANCEL send CONTRADICTIONIIIF1send SUP_STATE/active/y send SUP_STATE/active send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd send SUP_STATE/unknownB1 IIE1 IE2 IE1 IE2 IE1 IE2 IE1 IE2 IE1 IE2 IE1 IE2 IE1 IE2 IE1 IE2 IE1 IE2 E1 IE2 E1 IE2 E1 	send PREPARE						D1	E1	E2		
send CANCEL send CONTRADI CTI ONImage: Constraint of the second sup_STATE/active/y send SUP_STATE/active send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd send SUP_STATE/unknownB1 B1 B1 B1Image: Constraint of the second sup second se	send CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE										
send CONTRADICTIONBIsend SUP_STATE/active/yB1send SUP_STATE/activeB1send SUP_STATE/activeB1send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/yE1send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdE1send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdE1send SUP_STATE/unknownE1decide to confirm one-phaseS1decide to confirmD1decide to confirmE1decide to confirmE1disruption IZdisruption IIZdisruption IIIE1disruption IIIE1E1E2E2E1E3E1E3E1 <tr< td=""><td>send CONFIRM</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>F1</td><td></td></tr<>	send CONFIRM									F1	
sendSUP_STATE/active/y sendB1 B1 B1B1 B1E1 E2 E1E2 E1sendSUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd sendS1S1S1E1E2 E1sendSUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd sendS1S1S1S1S1decideto confirm one-phase decideS1S1S1S1S1decideto confirm one-phaseS1S1S1S1S1decideto confirm decideG1G1G1G1Zdecideto confirm decideG1G1G1ZZremovepersistentinformation recordZZZZB1ZZZF1disruption I disruption IIIZZZZB1ZZZF1disruption IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	send CANCEL										
send SUP_STATE/activeB1B1E1E2send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdB1E1E2send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvdS1S1E1send SUP_STATE/unknownS1S1S1decide to confirm one-phaseD1D1F1decide to confirmG1G1G1decide to confirmG1G1G1decide to confirmG1G1G1decide to confirmG1G1G1decide to confirmG1G1G1decide to contralictionZZZdisruption IZZZB1disruption IIIG1G1G1D1disruption IIIG1G1G1G1disruption IIIG1G1G1G1disruption IIIG1	send CONTRADICTION										
send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd send SUP_STATE/unknownII </td <td>send SUP_STATE/active/y</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>B1</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	send SUP_STATE/active/y			B1							
send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd send SUP_STATE/unknownS1S1E1E2deci de to confirm one-phase deci de to prepare deci de to confirmS1S1S1S1S1deci de to confirm deci de to confirmG1G1G1G1G1G1Zdeci de to confirm deci de to cancel remove persistent information record contradictionZZZZB1ZZZF1di sruption I di sruption III di sruption IIIIIIIIIII	send SUP_STATE/active			B1							
send SUP_STATE/unknownIIIIIIIdeci de to confirm one-phase deci de to prepare deci de to confirmS1S1S1S1S1S1deci de to confirm deci de to cancel remove persi stent information record contradictionIG1G1G1G1G1ZZZZB1ZZZF1F1di sruption I di sruption III <td>send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>E1</td> <td>E2</td> <td></td> <td></td>	send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y							E1	E2		
deci de to confirm one-phase deci de to prepare deci de to confirm deci de to cancel remove persi stent information record contradictionS1 <td>send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>E1</td> <td>E2</td> <td></td> <td></td>	send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd							E1	E2		
decide to prepare decide to confirm decide to cancel remove persistent information record contradictionD1D1D1F1F1F1G1G1G1G1G1G1G1ZZdisruption I disruption IIIZZZZB1ZZZF1disruption III disruption IIIF1HF1HF1F1F1	send SUP_STATE/unknown										
deci de to confirm deci de to cancel remove persistent information record contradictionImage: Second	decide to confirm one-phase			S1	S1			S1	S1		
decide to cancel remove persistent information record contradictionG1G1G1ZZZZdisruption I disruption II disruption IIIZZZZB1ZZZF1disruption II disruption IIIF1F1F1F1F1F1F1	decide to prepare			D1	D1						
remove persistent information record contradictionZZZZZZdisruption I disruption II disruption IIIZZZZZF1D1 D1 B1B1B1B1B1B1	decide to confirm							F1	F1		
record contradictionZZZZZZZZF1disruption IZZZZZZZF1disruption IIZZZZZD1D1disruption IIIZZZZD1D1	decide to cancel			G1	G1		G1	G1	Ζ		
disruption IZZZZB1ZZZF1disruption IIdisruption IIIB1B1B1B1B1B1B1	remove persistent information										Ζ
disruption IIZD1D1disruption IIIB1B1	record contradiction										
disruption III B1 B1	disruption I	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ	B1	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ		F1
	disruption II					Ζ		D1	D1		
disruption IV	disruption III							B1	B1		
	disruption IV								<u> </u>		

	G1	G2	G3	G4	H1	J1	K1	L1
receive ENROL/rsp-req	G1	G2						
receive ENROL/no-rsp-req	G1	G2						
receive RESIGN/rsp-req	G3	Ζ	G3					
receive RESIGN/no-rsp-req	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ					
receive PREPARED	G1	G2						
receive PREPARED/cancel	G1	G2						
receive CONFIRMED/auto	L1	L1			H1			L1
receive CONFIRMED/response								
receive CANCELLED	G4	Ζ		G4		J1	K1	
receive HAZARD	P4	P4						
receive INF_STATE/active/y	G1	G2						
receive INF_STATE/active	G1	G2						
receive INF_STATE/unknown	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ				
send ENROLLED								
send RESIGNED								
send PREPARE								
send CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE								
send CONFIRM								
send CANCEL	G2	G2	Ζ	Ζ				
send CONTRADICTION								
send SUP_STATE/active/y								
send SUP_STATE/active								
send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y								
send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd								
send SUP_STATE/unknown								
decide to confirm one-phase								
decide to prepare								
decide to confirm					F1	K1		
decide to cancel					L1	G4		
remove persistent information								
record contradiction							R1	R1
disruption I	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ	F1	Ζ
disruption II			G2	G2	E1	E1		G2
disruption III					D1	D1		
disruption IV					B1	B1		

Table 8: Superior state table – hazard and request confirm

	P1	P2	P3	P4	Q1	R1	R2	S1
receive ENROL/rsp-req								S1
receive ENROL/no-rsp-req								S1
receive RESIGN/rsp-req								Ζ
receive RESIGN/no-rsp-req								Ζ
recei ve PREPARED								S1
receive PREPARED/cancel								S1
receive CONFIRMED/auto					Q1	R1	R1	S1
receive CONFIRMED/response					Ζ	R2		Ζ
receive CANCELLED						R1	R1	Ζ
receive HAZARD	P1	P2	P3	Ρ4		R1	R1	Ζ
receive INF_STATE/active/y								S1
receive INF_STATE/active								S1
receive INF_STATE/unknown	P1	P2		P4		R2	R2	Ζ
send ENROLLED								
send RESIGNED								
send PREPARE								
send CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE								S1
send CONFIRM								
send CANCEL								
send CONTRADICTION						R2		
send SUP_STATE/active/y								
send SUP_STATE/active								
send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y								
send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd								
send SUP_STATE/unknown								
decide to confirm one-phase								
decide to prepare								
decide to confirm								
decide to cancel								
remove persistent information							Ζ	
record contradiction	R1	R1	R1	R1	R1			
disruption I	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ		R1	Ζ
disruption II	D1		F1	G2				
disruption III	B1							
disruption IV								

2988

 Table 9: Superior state table – query after completion and completed states

	Y1	Ζ
receive ENROL/rsp-req	Y1	Y1
receive ENROL/no-rsp-req	Y1	Y1
receive RESIGN/rsp-req	Y1	Y1
receive RESIGN/no-rsp-req	Ζ	Ζ
recei ve PREPARED	Y1	Y1
receive PREPARED/cancel	Y1	Y1
receive CONFIRMED/auto	Q1	Q1
receive CONFIRMED/response	Ζ	Ζ
receive CANCELLED	Y1	Y1
receive HAZARD	P2	P2
receive INF_STATE/active/y	Y1	Y1
receive INF_STATE/active	Y1	Ζ
receive INF_STATE/unknown	Ζ	Ζ
send ENROLLED		
send RESIGNED		
send PREPARE		
send CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE		
send CONFIRM		
send CANCEL		
send CONTRADICTION		
send SUP_STATE/active/y		
send SUP_STATE/active		
send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y		
send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd		
send SUP_STATE/unknown	Z	
decide to confirm one-phase		
decide to prepare		
decide to confirm		
decide to cancel		
remove persistent information		
record contradiction		
disruption I	Ζ	
disruption II		
disruption III		
disruption IV		

2990

Table 10: Inferior state table – normal forward progression

	i1	a1	b1	c1	d1	e1	e2	f1	f2
send ENROL/rsp-req	a1	a1							
send ENROL/no-rsp-req	b1		b1						
send RESIGN/rsp-req				c1					
send RESIGN/no-rsp-req				Z					
send PREPARED						e1			
send PREPARED/cancel							e2		
send CONFIRMED/auto									
send CONFIRMED/response									
send CANCELLED			Z		Z				
send HAZARD									
send INF_STATE/active/y		a1	b1		d1				
send INF_STATE/active			b1		d1				
send INF_STATE/unknown									
receive ENROLLED		b1	b1	c1		e1	e2		
receive RESIGNED				Z					
recei ve PREPARE		d1	d1	c1	d1	e1	e2		
receive CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE		s2	s2	Z		s1	s1		
receive CONFIRM						f1	f2	f1	f2
receive CANCEL		n1	n1	Z	n1	g1	g2		
receive CONTRADICTION									
receive SUP_STATE/active/y		b1	b1	c1		e1	e2		
receive SUP_STATE/active		b1	b1	c1		e1	e2		
receive SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y						e1	e2		
receive SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd						e1	e2		
receive SUP_STATE/unknown		Z	Z	Z	Z	x1	x2		
decide to resign			c1		c1				
decide to be prepared			e1		e1				
decide to be prepared/cancel			e2		e2				
decide to confirm autonomously						h1			
decide to cancel autonomously						j 1	z1		
apply ordered confirmation								m1	m1
remove persistent information									
detect problem		р1	р1		р1	p2	р2	p2	р2
detect and record problem									
disruption I		Z	Z	Z	Z			e1	e2
disruption II					b1				
disruption III									

Table 11: Inferior state table – cancellation and contradiction

	g1	g2	h1	h2	j 1	j 2	k1	k2	11	12
send ENROL/rsp-req										
send ENROL/no-rsp-req										
send RESIGN/rsp-req										
send RESIGN/no-rsp-req										
send PREPARED										
send PREPARED/cancel										
send CONFIRMED/auto			h1						11	
send CONFIRMED/response										
send CANCELLED					j 1		k1			
send HAZARD										
send INF_STATE/active/y										
send INF_STATE/active										
send INF_STATE/unknown										
receive ENROLLED			h1		j 1					
receive RESIGNED										
recei ve PREPARE			h1		j 1					
receive CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE			s3		s4					
receive CONFIRM			h2	h2	k1		k1			
receive CANCEL	g1	g2	11		j 2	j 2			11	
receive CONTRADICTION			12		k2		k2	k2	12	12
receive SUP_STATE/active/y			h1		j 1					
receive SUP_STATE/active			h1		j 1					
receive SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y			h1		j 1					
receive SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd			h1		j 1					
recei ve SUP_STATE/unknown	x1	x2	11		j 2	j 2	k2	k2	11	
decide to resign										
decide to be prepared										
decide to be prepared/cancel										
decide to confirm autonomously										
decide to cancel autonomously										
apply ordered confirmation										
remove persistent information	n1	n1		m1		Z		Z		Z
detect problem	p2	p2								
detect and record problem										
disruption I	e1	e2		h1		j 1	j1	k1	h1	11
disruption II						-		j 1		h1
disruption III										

2994

Table 12: Inferior state table – confirm, cancel ordered and hazard recording

	m1	n1	p1	p2	q1
send ENROL/rsp-req					-
send ENROL/no-rsp-req					
send RESIGN/rsp-req					
send RESIGN/no-rsp-req					
send PREPARED					
send PREPARED/cancel					
send CONFIRMED/auto					
send CONFIRMED/response	z				
send CANCELLED		Z			
send HAZARD			p1	p2	q1
send INF_STATE/active/y					
send INF_STATE/active					
send INF_STATE/unknown					
receive ENROLLED			p1	p2	q1
receive RESIGNED					
recei ve PREPARE			p1	р2	q1
receive CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE			s5	s5	s6
receive CONFIRM	m1			р2	q1
receive CANCEL		n1	p1	p2	q1
receive CONTRADICTION			Z	Z	Z
receive SUP_STATE/active/y			p1	р2	q1
receive SUP_STATE/active			p1	р2	q1
receive SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y				р2	q1
receive SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd				p2	q1
receive SUP_STATE/unknown		Z	р1	р2	q1
decide to resign					
decide to be prepared					
decide to be prepared/cancel					
decide to confirm autonomously					
decide to cancel autonomously					
apply ordered confirmation					
remove persistent information					
detect problem					
detect and record problem			q1	q1	
disruption I	Z	Z	Z		
disruption II		d1			
disruption III		b1			

2996

2995

	s1	s2	s3	s4	s5	s6
send ENROL/rsp-req						
send ENROL/no-rsp-req						
send RESIGN/rsp-req						
send RESIGN/no-rsp-req						
send PREPARED						
send PREPARED/cancel						
send CONFIRMED/auto						
send CONFIRMED/response			Ζ			
send CANCELLED				Ζ		
send HAZARD					Z	Z
send INF_STATE/active/y						
send INF_STATE/active						
send INF_STATE/unknown						
receive ENROLLED						
receive RESIGNED						
recei ve PREPARE						
receive CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE	s1	s2	s3	s4	s5	s6
receive CONFIRM						
receive CANCEL						
receive CONTRADICTION			s3		Z	s6
receive SUP_STATE/active/y						
receive SUP_STATE/active						
receive SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y						
receive SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd						
receive SUP_STATE/unknown	x1	Z	Z	Z	Z	Ζ
decide to resign						
decide to be prepared						
decide to be prepared/cancel						
decide to confirm autonomously		s3				
decide to cancel autonomously		s4				
apply ordered confirmation						
remove persistent information	s2					
detect problem						
detect and record problem		s6				
disruption I	e1	Z		Ζ	Z	
disruption II						
disruption III						

2999

2999 **Table 14: Inferior state table – completed states (including presume-abort and queried)**

	x1	x2	y1	y2	z	z1
send ENROL/rsp-req						
send ENROL/no-rsp-req						
send RESIGN/rsp-req						
send RESIGN/no-rsp-req						
send PREPARED						
send PREPARED/cancel						
send CONFIRMED/auto						
send CONFIRMED/response						
send CANCELLED				z1		
send HAZARD						
send INF_STATE/active/y						
send INF_STATE/active						
send INF_STATE/unknown			Z			
receive ENROLLED			y1	y2	Ζ	z1
receive RESIGNED			y1		Z	
recei ve PREPARE			y1	y2	y1	z1
receive CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE			y1	y2	y1	y1
receive CONFIRM				y2	m1	y2
receive CANCEL			y1	Ζ	у1	y1
receive CONTRADICTION			Z	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ
receive SUP_STATE/active/y			y1	y2	y1	y2
receive SUP_STATE/active			y1	y2	Z	z1
receive SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y				y2		y2
receive SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd				y2		y2
receive SUP_STATE/unknown	x1	x2	y1	y2	Ζ	Ζ
decide to resign						
decide to be prepared						
decide to be prepared/cancel						
decide to confirm autonomously						
decide to cancel autonomously						
apply ordered confirmation						
remove persistent information	Z	Ζ				
detect problem						
detect and record problem						
disruption I	e1	e2				
disruption II						
disruption III						

3000

3001 Failure Recovery

3002 Types of failure 3003

3007

3008 3009

3010

3011

3012

3039

BTP is designed to ensure the delivery of a consistent decision for a business transaction to
 the parties involved, even in the event of failure. Failures can be classified as:

Communication failure: messages between BTP actors are lost and not delivered. BTP assumes the carrier protocol ensures that messages are either delivered correctly (without corruption) or are lost, but does not assume that all losses are reported or that messages sent separately are delivered in the order of sending.

3013Node failure (system failure, site failure): a machine hosting one or more BTP3014actors stops processing and all its volatile data is lost. BTP assumes a site fails by3015stopping – it either operates correctly or not at all, it never operates incorrectly.3016

3017 Communication failure may become known to a BTP implementation by an indication from the lower layers or may be inferred (or suspected) by the expiry of a timeout. Recovery from 3018 a communication failure requires only that the two actors can again send messages to each 3019 other and continue or complete the progress of the business transaction. In the state tables for 3020 3021 the Superior: Inferior relationship, each side is either waiting to make a decision or can send a 3022 message. For some states, the message to be sent is a repetition of a regular message; for 3023 other states, the INFERIOR STATE or SUPERIOR STATE message can be sent, requesting a response. Thus, following a communication failure, either side can prompt the other to re-3024 establish the relationship. Receiving one of the *_STATE messages asking for a response 3025 3026 does not require an immediate response – especially if an implementation is waiting to determine a decision (perhaps because it is itself waiting for a decision from elsewhere), an 3027 3028 implementation may choose not to reply until it wishes too. 3029

3030 A node failure is distinguished from communication failure because there is loss of volatile 3031 state. To ensure consistent application of the decision of a business transaction, BTP requires 3032 that some state information will be persisted despite node failure. Exactly what real events 3033 correspond to node failure but leave the persistent information undamaged is a matter for implementation choice, depending on application requirements; however, for most 3034 application uses, power failure should be survivable (an exception would be if the data 3035 manipulated by the associated operations was volatile). There will always be some level of 3036 event sufficiently catastrophic to lose persistent information and the ability to recover-3037 destruction of the computer or bankruptcy of the organisation, for example. 3038

Recovery from node failure involves recreating the endpoint in a node that has access to the persistent information for incomplete transactions. This may be a recreation of the original node (including the ability to perform application work) using the same addresses; or there may be a distinct recovery entity, which can access the persistent data, but has a different address; other implementation approaches are possible. Restoration of the endpoint from persistent information will often result in a partial loss of state, relative to the volatile state reached before the failure. This is modelled in the state tables by the "disruption" events. 3047After recovery from node failure, the implementation behaves much as if a communication3048failure had occurred.

Persistent information

3050 3051

3082

3049

3052BTP requires that some decision events are persisted – that information recording an3053Inferior's decision to be prepared, a Superior's decision to confirm and an Inferior's3054autonomous decision survive failure. Making the first two decisions persistent ensures that a3055consistent decision can be reached for the business transaction and that it is delivered to all3056involved nodes. Requiring an Inferior's autonomous decision to be persistent allows BTP to3057ensure that, if this decision is contradictory (i.e. opposite to the decision at the Superior), the3058contradiction will be reported to the Superior, despite failures.3059

3060 BTP also permits, but does not require, recovery of the Superior: Inferior relationship in the active state (unlike many transaction protocols, where a communication or endpoint failure in 3061 active state would invariably cause rollback of the transaction). Recovery in the active state 3062 3063 may require that the application exchange is resynchronised as well – BTP does not directly support this, but does allow continuation of the business transaction as such. In the state 3064 3065 tables, from some states, there are several levels of disruption, distinguished by which state the implementation transits to – this represents the survival of different extents of state 3066 information over failure and recovery. The different levels of disruption describe legitimate 3067 3068 states for the endpoint to be in after it has recovered - they do not require that all implementations are able to exhibit the appropriate partial loss of state information. 3069 The absence of a destination state for the disruption events means that such a transition is not 3070 legitimate – thus, for example, an Inferior that has decided to be prepared will always recover 3071 to the same state, by virtue of the information persisted in the "decide to be prepared" event. 3072

3073 3074 Apart from the (optional) recovery in active state, BTP follows the well-known presumeabort model - it is only required that information be persisted when decisions are made (and 3075 3076 not, e.g. on enrolment). This means that on recovery, one side may have persistent information but the other does not. This occurs when an Inferior has decided to be prepared 3077 but the Superior never confirmed (so the decision is "presumed" to be cancel), or because the 3078 3079 Superior did confirm, and the Inferior applied the confirm, removed its persistent information 3080 but the acknowledgement (CONFIRMED) was never received by the Superior (or, at least, it still had the persistent information when the failure occurred). 3081

3083Information to be persisted for an Inferior's "decision to be prepared" must be sufficient to3084re-establish communication with the Superior, to apply a confirm decision and to apply a3085cancel decision. It will thus need to include

- 3086Inferior identity (this may be an index used to locate the information)3087Superior address (as on CONTEXT)
- Superior address (as on CONTEXT)
- 3088 Superior identifier (as on CONTEXT) default is geneal value (as on PDEPAR
- 3089default-is-cancel value (as on PREPARED)3090
- 3091The information needed to apply confirm/cancel decisions will depend on the application and3092the associated operations. It may also normally be necessary to persist any qualifiers that

3093	were sent with the PREPARED message or application messages sent with the PREPARED,
3094	since the PREPARED message will be repeated if a failure occurs.
3095	
3096	A Superior must record corresponding information to allow it to re-establish communication
3097	with the Inferior:
3098	Inferior address (as on ENROL)
3099	Inferior identifier (as on ENROL)
3100	
3101	A Superior that is the Decider for the business transaction need only persist this information
3102	if it makes a decision to confirm (and this Inferior is in the confirm set, for a Cohesion). A
3103	Superior that is also an Inferior to some other entity (i.e. it is an intermediate in a tree, as
3104	atom in a cohesion, sub-coordinator or sub-composer) must persist this information as
3105	Superior (to this Inferior) as part of the persistent information of its decision to be prepared
3106	(as an Inferior). For such an entity, the "decision to confirm" as Superior is made when (and
3107	if) CONFIRM is received from its Superior or it makes an autonomous decision to confirm. If
3108	CONFIRM is received, the persistent information may be changed to show the confirm
3109	decision, but alternatively, the receipt of the CONFIRM can be treated as the decision itself.
3110	If the persistent information is left unchanged and there is a node failure, on recovery the
3111	entity (as an Inferior) will be in a prepared state, and will rediscover the confirm decision
3112	(using the recovery exchanges to its Superior) before propagating it to its Inferior(s).
3112	(using the recovery exchanges to its Superior) before propagating it to its interior(s).
3113	After failure, an implementation may not be able to restore an endpoint to the appropriate
3114	state immediately – in particular, the necessary persistent information may be inaccessible,
3115	although the implementation can respond to received BTP messages. In such a case, a
3117	Superior may reply to any BTP message except INFERIOR_STATE/* (i.e. with a "reply-
3117	requested" value "false") with SUPERIOR_STATE/inaccessible and an Inferior to any BTP
3118	message except SUPERIOR_STATE/inaccessible and an interior to any BTF message except SUPERIOR_STATE/* with "INFERIOR_STATE/inaccessible. Receipt of
3120	the *_STATE/inaccessible messages has no effect on the endpoint state.
3120	the '_STATE/maccessible messages has no effect on the endpoint state.
	Dedivertion
3122	Redirection
3123	
3124	As described above, BTP uses the presume-abort model for recovery. A corollary of this is
3125	that there are cases where one side will attempt to re-establish communication when there is
3126	no persistent information for the relationship at the far-end. In such cases, it is important the
3127	side that is attempting recovery can distinguish between unsuccessful attempts to connect to
3128	the holder of the persistent information and when the information no longer exists. If the peer
3129	information does not exist, this side can draw conclusions and complete appropriately; if they
3130	merely fail to get through they are stuck in attempting recovery.
3131	
3132	Two mechanisms are provided to make it possible that even when one side of a
3133	Superior:Inferior relationship has completed, that a message can eventually get through to
3134	something that can definitively report the status, distinguishing this case from a temporary
3135	inability to access the state of a continuing transaction element. The mechanisms are:
3136	o Address fields which provide a "callback address" can be a set of addresses,
3137	which are alternatives one of which is chosen as the target address for the
3138	future message. If the sender of that message finds the address does not work,
3139	it can try a different alternative.

3140 3141	o The REDIRECT message can be used to inform the peer that an address previously given is no longer valid and to supply a replacement address (or
3142	set of addresses). REDIRECT can be issued either as a response to receipt of
3142	a message or spontaneously.
3143	a message of spontaneously.
3145	The two mechanisms can be used in combination, with one or more of the original set of
3145	addresses just being a redirector, which does not itself ever have direct access to the state
3140	information for the transaction, but will respond to any message with an appropriate
3147	REDIRECT.
3148 3149	KEDIKEC1.
3149	An alternative implementation approach is to have a single addressable entity that uses the
3151	same address for all transactions, distinguishing them by identifier, and which always
3152	recovers to use the same address. Such an implementation would not need to supply
3153	"backup" addresses (and would only use REDIRECT if it was being permanently migrated).
3154	Termineten Desiden feikung
3155	Terminator:Decider failures
3156	
3157	BTP does not provide facilities or impose requirements on the recovery of
3158	Terminator:Decider relationships, other than allowing messages to be repeated. A Terminator
3159	may survive failures (by retaining knowledge of the Decider's address and identifier), but this
3160	is an implementation option. Although a Decider (if it decides to confirm) will persist
3161	information about the confirm decision, it is not required, after failure, to remain accessible
3162	using the inferior address it offered to the Terminator. Any such recovery is an
3163	implementation option.
3164	
3165	A Decider's address (as returned on BEGUN) may be a set of addresses, allowing a failed
3166	Decider to be recovered at a different address.
3167	
3168	A Decider has no way of initiating a call to a Terminator to ensure that it is still active, and
3169	thus no way of detecting that a Terminator has failed. To avoid a Decider waiting for ever for
3170	a CONFIRM_TRANSACTION that will never arrive, the standard qualifier "Transaction
3171	timelimit" can be used (by the Initiator) to inform the Decider when it can assume the
3172	Terminator will not issue CONFIRM_TRANSACTION and so it (the Decider) should initiate
3173	cancellation.
3174	
3175	XML representation of Message Set
3176	
3177	This section describes the syntax for BTP messages in XML. These XML messages represent
3178	a midpoint between the abstract messages and what actually gets sent on the wire.
3179	
3180	All BTP related URIs have been created using Oasis URI conventions as specified in RFC
3181	3121
3182	
3183	The XML Namespace for the BTP messages is urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:xml
3184	
3185	In addition to an XML schema, this specification uses an informal syntax to describe the
3186	structure of the BTP messages. The syntax appears as an XML instance, but the values

3187 contain data types instead of values. The following symbols are appended to some of the
3188 XML constructs: ? (zero or one), * (zero or more), + (one or more.) The absence of one of
3189 these symbols corresponds to "one and only one."

3191 Addresses

3190

3192

3199

3200 3201 3202

3203 3204 3205

3218 3219

3220 3221

3222

3223

As described in the "Abstract Message and Associated Contracts – Addresses" section, a BTP address comprises three parts, and for a target address only the "additional information" field is inside the BTP messages. For all BTP messages whose abstract form includes a target address parameter, the corresponding XML representation includes a "target-additionalinformation" element. This element may be omitted if it would be empty.

For other addresses, all three fields are represent, as in:

<pre><btp:some-address></btp:some-address></pre>
<pre><btp:binding-name>carrier binding URI</btp:binding-name></pre>
<pre><btp:binding-address>carrier specific</btp:binding-address></pre>
address
<pre><btp:additional-information>optional additional addressing</btp:additional-information></pre>
information ?

3210 A "published" address can be a set of <some-address>, which are alternatives which can be 3211 chosen by the peer (sender.) Multiple addresses are used in two cases: different bindings to 3212 same endpoint, or backup endpoints. In the former, the receiver of the message has the choice of which address to use (depending on which binding is preferable.) In the case where 3213 3214 multiple addresses are used for redundancy, a priority attribute can be specified to help the receiver choose among the addresses- the address with the highest priority should be used, 3215 3216 other things being equal. The priority is used as a hint and does not enforce any behaviour in the receiver of the message. Default priority is a value of 1. 3217

Qualifiers

The "Qualifier name" is used as the element name, within the namespace of the "Qualifier group".

Examples:

5225	плани	
3224	-	<pre><btpq:inferior-timeout< pre=""></btpq:inferior-timeout<></pre>
3225		xmlns:btpq="urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:qualifiers"
3226		xmlns:btp="urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:xml"
3227		<pre>btp:must-be-understood="false"</pre>
3228		<pre>btp:to-be-propagated="false">1800</pre>
3229		
3230		<auth:username< td=""></auth:username<>
3231		xmlns:auth="http://www.example.com/ns/auth"
3232		xmlns:btp="urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:xml"
3233		btp:must-be-understood="true"
3234		btp:to-be-propagated="true">jtauber
3235		

3236 3237 3238	Attributes must-be-understood has default value "true" and to-be-propagated has default value "false".
3239 3240	Identifiers
3241 3242	<u>Identifiers shall be URIs</u> Unspecified length strings made of up hexadecimal digits $(0 > 9, A - > F)$. Note: lower case a >f are not valid.
3243 3244	Examples: "01", "FAB224234CCCC2"
3245 3246	Note — Identifiers need to be globally unambiguous. Apart from their
3247 3248 3249	generation, Use of hexadecimal digits avoids problems with character code representations. The only operation the BTP implementations have to perform on identifiers is to match them.
3250 3251 3252 3253 3254	Message References Each BTP message has an optional id attribute to give it a unique identifier. An application can make use of those identifiers, but no processing is enforced.
3255 3256	Messages
3257	CONTEXT
3258 3259 3260 3261 3262 3263 3264 3265 3264 3265 3266 3267 3268 3269 3270 3271 3272	<pre><btp:context id?="" superior-type="cohesion atom"></btp:context></pre>
3273 3274	
3275 3276	CONTEXT_REPLY
3277 3278 3279 3280 3281 3282	 <btp:context-reply id?="" superior="" type="cohesion atom"> <btp:target-additional-information> ? <btp:target-additional address="" btp:target-additional-information="" information<=""> <btp:superior-address> + address</btp:superior-address></btp:target-additional></btp:target-additional-information></btp:context-reply>

Page 100 of 147

3283	
3284	<pre><btp:superior-identifier>hexstringURI</btp:superior-identifier></pre> /btp:superior-
3285	identifier>
3286	< <u>btp:</u> completion-
3287	<pre>status>completed related repudiated<!--<u-->btp:completion-status></pre>
3288	<pre></pre>
3289	qualifiers
3290	
3291	
3292	·/ »ep obleche <u>tept</u>
3293	REQUEST_STATUS
3294	
3295	<pre><btp:request-status id?=""></btp:request-status></pre>
3296	<pre> <</pre>
3297	
	additional address information
3298	<pre></pre>
3299	<pre></pre>
3300	address
3301	
3302	<pre><btp:target-identifier>URI</btp:target-identifier></pre>
3303	<pre></pre>
3304	qualifiers
3305	
3306	
3300	
3309 3310	<pre>STATUS <btp:status id?=""></btp:status></pre>
3311	<pre></pre>
3312	additional address information
3313	
3314	<pre><btp:responders-identifier>URI</btp:responders-identifier></pre>
3315	
3316	<pre><btp:status-value>created enrolling active resigning </btp:status-value></pre>
3317	resigned preparing prepared
3318	
	confirming confirmed cancelling cancelled
3319	cancel-contradiction confirm-contradiction
3320	hazard contradicted unknown inaccessible
3321	value>
3322	<pre></pre>
3323	qualifiers
3324	
3325	
3326	
	AULT
3328	
3329	<pre><btp:fault id?=""></btp:fault></pre>
3330	<pre></pre>
3331	additional address information
3332	
3333	<pre></pre>
3334	<pre></pre>

Page 101 of 147

3335	<pre><btp:fault-type>fault type name</btp:fault-type></pre>
3336	<pre></pre>
3337	<pre></pre>
3338	qualifiers
3339	
3340	
3341	
3342	The following fault type names are represented by simple strings, corresponding to the entries
3343	defined in the abstract message set:
3344	defined in the dostract message set.
3345	<u>o communication-failure</u>
3346	<u>o duplicate-inferior</u>
3347	o general
3348	o invalid-decider
3349	
	<u>o invalid-inferior</u>
3350	o invalid-superior
3351	o status-refused
3352	o invalid-terminator
3353	o unknown-parameter
3354	o unknown-transaction
3355	
	o unsupported-qualifier
3356	<u>o wrong-state</u>
3357	
3358	Revisions of this specification may add other fault type names, which shall be simple strings
3359	of letters, numbers and hyphens. If other specifications define fault type names to be used
3360	with BTP, the names shall be URIs.
3361	
3362	Fault data can take on various forms:
3363	
3364	Free text:
3365	
3366	<pre><btp:fault-data>string data</btp:fault-data></pre> /btp:fault-data>
3367	<pre><pre><pre>>duit=data>String data</pre>iduit=data></pre></pre>
3368	Identifier:
3369	
3370	<pre><btp:fault-data>URI</btp:fault-data></pre>
3371	
3372	
3373	Inferior Identity:
3374	
3375	<pre><btp:fault-data></btp:fault-data></pre>
3376	<pre> <</pre>
3377	address
3378	
3379	<pre><btp:inferior-identifier>URI</btp:inferior-identifier></pre> /btp:inferior-identifier>
3380	
3381	
3382	

2202	
3383	DEON
3384	BEGIN
3385	
3386	<pre><btp:begin id?="" transaction-type="cohesion atom"></btp:begin></pre>
3387	
3388	
3389	
3390	
3391	
3392	
3393	
3394	
3395	
3396	http://begin>
3397	
3398	
3399	BEGUN
	DEGON
3400	
3401	<pre><btp:begun id?="" transaction-type="cohesion atom"></btp:begun></pre>
3402	
3403	
3404	<pre></pre>
3405	
3406	
3407	
3408	<pre></pre>
3409	identifier> ?
3410	<pre></pre>
3411	
3412	address
3413	
3414	
3415	
3416	
3417	
3418	
3419	
3420	ENROL
3421	
3422	<pre><btp:enrol id?="" reply-requested="true false"></btp:enrol></pre>
3423	<pre> <</pre>
3424	additional address information
3425	
3426	<pre> <</pre>
3427	identifier>
3428	<pre>>btp:reply-requested>true false</pre> /btp:reply-requested>
3429	<pre></pre>
3430	address
3431	<pre> </pre> <pre></pre> <pre>//btp:reply-address></pre>
3432	<pre></pre> /btp:iepry-address/ <btp:inferior-address +<="" pre=""></btp:inferior-address>
3433	address
5-55	auurcss

Page 103 of 147

```
3434
                  </btp:inferior-address>
3435
                  <btp:inferior-identifier>...hexstringURI...</btp:inferior-</pre>
3436
                identifier>
3437
                   <btp:gualifiers> ?
3438
                    ... qualifiers...
3439
                  </btp:qualifiers>
3440
               </btp:enrol>
3441
3442
          ENROLLED
3443
3444
3445
                <btp:enrolled id?>
3446
                <btp:target-additional-information> ?
3447
                    ...additional address information...
3448
                  </btp:target-additional-information>
3449
                  <btp:inferior-identifier>...hexstringURI.../btp:inferior-
3450
                identifier>
3451
                                          .hexstring...</btp:inferior:handle>
                  <btp:inferior-handle>.
3452
                  <btp:gualifiers> ?
3453
                    ... qualifiers...
3454
                  </btp:qualifiers>
3455
                </btp:enrolled>
3456
3457
3458
          RESIGN
3459
3460
                <btp:resign response-requested="true|false" id?>
                <btp:target-additional-information> ?
3461
3462
                    ...additional address information...
3463
                  </btp:target-additional-information>
3464
                  <btp:superior-identifier>...hexstringURI.../btp:superior-
3465
                identifier>
3466
                  <btp:inferior-address>
3467
                     ...address...
3468
                  </btp:inferior-address>
3469
                  <btp:inferior-identifier>...hexstringURI.../btp:inferior-
3470
                identifier>
3471
                 <btp:response-requested>true false</btp:response-requested>
3472
                  <btp:qualifiers> ?
3473
                    ...qualifiers...
3474
                  </btp:qualifiers>
3475
                </btp:resign>
3476
3477
3478
          RESIGNED
3479
3480
                 <btp:resigned id?>
3481
                  <btp:target-additional-information> ?
3482
                    ...additional address information...
3483
                 </btp:target-additional-information>
```

```
3484
                                            <btp:inferior-identifier>...hexstringURI.../btp:inferior-
3485
                                      identifier>
3486
                                             <btp:qualifiers> ?
3487
                                                  ...qualifiers...
3488
                                            </btp:qualifiers>
3489
                                       </btp:resigned>
3490
3491
                         PREPARE
3492
3493
3494
                                       <br/>

3495
                                            <btp:target-additional-information> ?
3496
                                                  ...additional address information...
3497
                                            </btp:target-additional-information>
3498
                                            <btp:inferior-identifier>...hexstringURI.../btp:inferior-
3499
                                       identifier>-?
3500
                                             <btp:qualifiers> ?
3501
                                                 ...qualifiers...
3502
                                            </btp:gualifiers>
3503
                                       </btp:prepare>
3504
3505
                        PREPARED
3506
3507
3508
                                       <btp:prepared default-is-cancel="false|true"-id?>
3509
                                            <btp:target-additional-information> ?
3510
                                                  ...additional address information ...
3511
                                            </btp:target-additional-information>
3512
                                            <btp:superior-identifier>...hexstringURI...</btp:superior-</pre>
3513
                                       identifier>
3514
                                            <btp:inferior-address> +
3515
                                                      .address.
                                            </btp:inferior-address>
3516
3517
                                            <btp:inferior-identifier>...hexstringURI...</btp:inferior-</pre>
3518
                                      identifier>
                                           <btp:default-is-cancel>true|false</btp:default-is-cancel>
3519
3520
                                            <btp:qualifiers> ?
3521
                                                 ... qualifiers...
3522
                                            </btp:qualifiers>
3523
                                       </btp:prepared>
3524
3525
                         CONFIRM
3526
3527
3528
                                       <br/>dtp:confirm id?>
3529
                                            <btp:target-additional-information> ?
3530
                                                  ...additional address information...
3531
                                            </btp:target-additional-information>
3532
                                            <btp:inferior-identifier>...hexstringURI.../btp:inferior-
3533
                                       identifier>
3534
                                           <btp:qualifiers> ?
```

Page 105 of 147

```
3535
                    ...qualifiers...
3536
                 </btp:qualifiers>
3537
               </btp:confirm>
3538
3539
          CONFIRMED
3540
3541
3542
               <btp:confirmed confirmed-received="true|false" id?>
3543
                 <btp:target-additional-information> ?
3544
                    ...additional address information ...
3545
                 </btp:target-additional-information>
3546
                 <btp:superior-identifier>...hexstringURI.../btp:superior-
3547
               identifier>
3548
                  <btp:inferior-address>
                                         2
3549
                    ...address...
3550
                  /btp:inferior-address>
3551
                 <btp:inferior-identifier>...hexstringURI.../btp:inferior-
3552
               identifier>-?
                 <btp:confirmed-received>true | false</btp:confirmed-received>
3553
3554
                  <btp:qualifiers> ?
3555
                    ... qualifiers...
3556
                 </btp:qualifiers>
3557
               </btp:confirmed>
3558
3559
3560
          CANCEL
3561
3562
               <br/>dtp:cancel id?>
3563
                 <btp:target-additional-information> ?
3564
                    ...additional address information...
3565
                 </btp:target-additional-information>
3566
                 <btp:inferior-identifier>...hexstringURI.../btp:inferior-
3567
               identifier>--?
3568
                 <btp:reply-address> ?
                    ...address...
3569
3570
                 </btp:reply-address>
3571
                  <btp:qualifiers> ?
3572
                    ... qualifiers...
3573
                 </btp:qualifiers>
3574
               </btp:cancel>
3575
3576
          CANCELLED
3577
3578
3579
                <btp:cancelled id?>
3580
                 <btp:target-additional-information> ?
3581
                    ...additional address information...
3582
                 </btp:target-additional-information>
3583
                 <btp:superior-identifier>...hexstringURI.../btp:superior-
3584
               identifier>
                 3585
```

Page 106 of 147

3586		
3587		
3588	<pre><btp:inferior-identifier>hexstringURI</btp:inferior-identifier></pre>	
3589	identifier> ?	
3590	<pre><btp:qualifiers> ?</btp:qualifiers></pre>	
3591	qualifiers	
3592		
3593		
	<pre>Cancerred></pre>	
3594		
3595		
3596 CON	NFIRM_ONE_PHASE	
3597		
3598	<pre><btp:confirm-one-phase _id?="" report-hazard="true false"></btp:confirm-one-phase></pre>	
3599	<pre></pre>	
3600		I
	additional address information	
3601		i
3602	<pre><btp:inferior-identifier>hexstringURI</btp:inferior-identifier></pre>	
3603	identifier>	
3604	<pre></pre>	
3605	<pre> <btp:qualifiers> ?</btp:qualifiers></pre>	
3606	qualifiers	
3607		
3608	//btp:confirm-one-phase>	
3609	() Depresenting one phase,	
	74 DD	
	ZARD	
3611		
3612	<pre><btp:hazard _id?="" level="mixed possible"></btp:hazard></pre>	
3613	<pre> <btp:target-additional-information> ?</btp:target-additional-information></pre>	
3614	additional address information	1
3615		
3616	<pre></pre>	1
3617		I
	identifier>	1
3618		
3619	address	
3620		
3621	<pre><btp:inferior-identifier>hexstringURI</btp:inferior-identifier></pre>	
3622	identifier>	
3623	<pre><btp:level>mixed possible</btp:level></pre>	
3624	<pre></pre>	
3625	qualifiers	
3626		
3627	/btp:hazard>	
3628		
3629		
3630 CON	NTRADICTION	
3631		
3632	<pre><btp:contradiction id?=""></btp:contradiction></pre>	
		1
3633	<pre></pre>	
3634	additional address information	
3635		

3636	<pre><btp:inferior-identifier>hexstringURI</btp:inferior-identifier></pre>	
3637	identifier>	
3638	<pre></pre>	
3639	qualifiers	
3640	/btp:qualifiers>	
3641		
3642		
3643		
3644	SUPERIOR_STATE	
3645		
3646	<pre><btp:superior-state _id?="" reply-requested="true false"></btp:superior-state></pre>	
3647	<pre></pre>	
3648	additional address information	ļ
3649		
3650	<pre> <</pre>	1
3651	identifier>	ļ
3652		
	<pre></pre>	1
3653	received inaccessible unknown	
3654	<pre></pre>	
3655	<pre><btp:qualifiers> ?</btp:qualifiers></pre>	
3656	qualifiers	
3657	dtp:qualifiers>	
3658		
3659		
3660		
3661	INFERIOR_STATE	
3662		
3663	<pre><btp:inferior-state _id?="" reply-requested="true false"></btp:inferior-state></pre>	
3663 3664	<pre><btp:inferior-state _id?="" reply-requested="true false"> <btp:target-additional-information>_?</btp:target-additional-information></btp:inferior-state></pre>	
3663		
3663 3664	<pre><btp:target-additional-information> ?</btp:target-additional-information></pre>	
3663 3664 3665	<pre><btp:target-additional-information>_? additional address information </btp:target-additional-information></pre>	
3663 3664 3665 3666 3667	<pre><btp:target-additional-information>_? additional address information </btp:target-additional-information> <btp:superior-identifier>hexstringURI</btp:superior-identifier></pre>	
3663 3664 3665 3666 3667 3668	<pre></pre>	
3663 3664 3665 3666 3667 3668 3669	<pre></pre>	
3663 3664 3665 3666 3667 3668 3669 3670	<pre><btp:target-additional-information> ? additional address information </btp:target-additional-information> <btp:target-identifier>hexstringURI </btp:target-identifier></pre>	
3663 3664 3665 3666 3667 3668 3669 3670 3671	<pre><btp:target-additional-information> ? additional address information </btp:target-additional-information> <btp:target-additional-information> <btp:superior-identifier>hexstringURI </btp:superior-identifier></btp:target-additional-information></pre>	
3663 3664 3665 3666 3667 3668 3669 3670 3671 3672	<pre><btp:target-additional-information>_? additional address information </btp:target-additional-information> <btp:target-additional-information> <btp:superior-identifier>hexstringURI </btp:superior-identifier></btp:target-additional-information></pre>	
3663 3664 3665 3666 3667 3668 3669 3670 3671 3672 3673	<pre><btp:target-additional-information> ? additional address information </btp:target-additional-information> <btp:target-additional-information> <btp:superior-identifier>hexstringURI </btp:superior-identifier></btp:target-additional-information></pre>	
3663 3664 3665 3666 3667 3668 3669 3670 3671 3672 3673 3674	<pre><btp:target-additional-information> ? additional address information </btp:target-additional-information> <btp:superior-identifier>hexstringURI <btp:inferior-address> <btp:inferior-address> <btp:inferior-identifier>hexstringURI <btp:inferior-address> <btp:inferior-address> <btp:inferior-address> <btp:inferior-address> <btp:inferior-address> <btp:inferior-address> <btp:inferior-address> <btp:inferior-address> <btp:inferior-address> <btp:inferior-identifier>hexstringURI </btp:inferior-identifier></btp:inferior-address></btp:inferior-address></btp:inferior-address></btp:inferior-address></btp:inferior-address></btp:inferior-address></btp:inferior-address></btp:inferior-address></btp:inferior-address></btp:inferior-identifier></btp:inferior-address></btp:inferior-address></btp:superior-identifier></pre>	
3663 3664 3665 3666 3667 3668 3669 3670 3671 3672 3673 3674 3675	<pre><btp:target-additional-information> ? additional address information </btp:target-additional-information> <btp:superior-identifier>hexstringURI <btp:inferior-address> <btp:inferior-address> <btp:inferior-identifier>hexstringURI <btp:inferior-address> <btp:inferior-address> <btp:inferior-address> <btp:inferior-address> <btp:inferior-address> <btp:inferior-address> <btp:inferior-identifier>hexstringURI <btp:status>-active -inaccessible unknown</btp:status> <btp:reply-requested>true false</btp:reply-requested></btp:inferior-identifier></btp:inferior-address></btp:inferior-address></btp:inferior-address></btp:inferior-address></btp:inferior-address></btp:inferior-address></btp:inferior-identifier></btp:inferior-address></btp:inferior-address></btp:superior-identifier></pre>	
3663 3664 3665 3666 3667 3668 3669 3670 3671 3672 3673 3674 3675 3676	<pre><btp:target-additional-information> ? additional address information </btp:target-additional-information> <btp:superior-identifier>hexstringURI <btp:inferior-address> + address hexstringURI <btp:inferior-address> <btp:inferior-identifier>hexstringURI <btp:status>-active -inaccessible unknown</btp:status> <btp:reply-requested>true false</btp:reply-requested> <btp:qualifiers> ?</btp:qualifiers></btp:inferior-identifier></btp:inferior-address></btp:inferior-address></btp:superior-identifier></pre>	
3663 3664 3665 3666 3667 3668 3669 3670 3671 3672 3673 3674 3675 3676 3677	<pre><btp:target-additional-information> ? additional address information </btp:target-additional-information> <btp:superior-identifier>hexstringURI <btp:inferior-address>+ address hexstringURI <btp:inferior-identifier>hexstringURI <btp:status>-active -inaccessible unknown</btp:status> <btp:reply-requested>true false</btp:reply-requested> <btp:qualifiers> ? qualifiers</btp:qualifiers></btp:inferior-identifier></btp:inferior-address></btp:superior-identifier></pre>	
3663 3664 3665 3666 3667 3668 3669 3670 3671 3672 3673 3674 3675 3676 3677 3678	<pre><btp:target-additional-information> ? additional address information </btp:target-additional-information> <btp:superior-identifier>hexstringURI <btp:inferior-address>+ address hexstringURI <btp:inferior-identifier>hexstringURI <btp:status>-active -inaccessible unknown</btp:status> <btp:reply-requested>true false</btp:reply-requested> <btp:qualifiers> ? qualifiers </btp:qualifiers></btp:inferior-identifier></btp:inferior-address></btp:superior-identifier></pre>	
3663 3664 3665 3666 3667 3668 3669 3670 3671 3672 3673 3674 3675 3676 3677 3678 3679	<pre><btp:target-additional-information> ? additional address information </btp:target-additional-information> <btp:superior-identifier>hexstringURI <btp:inferior-address>+ address </btp:inferior-address> <btp:inferior-identifier>hexstringURI <btp:inferior-address> <btp:status>-active -inaccessible unknown</btp:status> <btp:reply-requested>true false</btp:reply-requested> <btp:qualifiers> ? qualifiers</btp:qualifiers></btp:inferior-address></btp:inferior-identifier></btp:superior-identifier></pre>	
3663 3664 3665 3666 3667 3668 3669 3670 3671 3672 3673 3674 3675 3676 3677 3678	<pre><btp:target-additional-information> ? additional address information </btp:target-additional-information> <btp:superior-identifier>hexstringURI <btp:inferior-address>+ address hexstringURI <btp:inferior-identifier>hexstringURI <btp:status>-active -inaccessible unknown</btp:status> <btp:reply-requested>true false</btp:reply-requested> <btp:qualifiers> ? qualifiers </btp:qualifiers></btp:inferior-identifier></btp:inferior-address></btp:superior-identifier></pre>	
3663 3664 3665 3666 3667 3668 3669 3670 3671 3672 3673 3674 3675 3676 3677 3678 3679 3680	<pre><btp:target-additional-information> ? additional address information </btp:target-additional-information> <btp:superior-identifier>hexstringURI <btp:inferior-address>+ address hexstringURI <btp:inferior-identifier>hexstringURI <btp:status>-active -inaccessible unknown</btp:status> <btp:reply-requested>true false</btp:reply-requested> <btp:qualifiers> ? qualifiers </btp:qualifiers></btp:inferior-identifier></btp:inferior-address></btp:superior-identifier></pre>	
3663 3664 3665 3666 3667 3668 3669 3670 3671 3672 3673 3674 3675 3674 3675 3676 3677 3678 3679 3680 3681	<pre><btp:target-additional-information> ? additional address information </btp:target-additional-information> <btp:superior-identifier>hexstringURI <btp:inferior-address>+ address hexstringURI <btp:inferior-identifier>hexstringURI <btp:status>-active -inaccessible unknown</btp:status> <btp:reply-requested>true false</btp:reply-requested> <btp:qualifiers> ? qualifiers </btp:qualifiers></btp:inferior-identifier></btp:inferior-address></btp:superior-identifier></pre>	
3663 3664 3665 3666 3667 3668 3669 3670 3671 3672 3673 3674 3675 3674 3675 3676 3677 3678 3679 3680 3681 3682	<pre><btp:target-additional-information> ? additional address information </btp:target-additional-information> <btp:superior-identifier>hexstringURI <btp:inferior-address>+ address hexstringURI <btp:inferior-identifier>hexstringURI <btp:status>-active -inaccessible unknown</btp:status> <btp:reply-requested>true false</btp:reply-requested> <btp:qualifiers> ? qualifiers </btp:qualifiers></btp:inferior-identifier></btp:inferior-address></btp:superior-identifier></pre>	
3663 3664 3665 3666 3667 3668 3669 3670 3671 3672 3673 3674 3675 3676 3677 3678 3677 3678 3679 3680 3681 3682 3683	<pre></pre>	
3663 3664 3665 3666 3667 3668 3669 3670 3671 3672 3673 3674 3675 3676 3677 3678 3679 3680 3681 3682 3683 3684	<pre><btp:target-additional-information> ? additional address information </btp:target-additional-information> <btp:superior-identifier>hexstringURI <btp:inferior-address>+ address hexstringURI <btp:inferior-identifier>hexstringURI <btp:status>-active -inaccessible unknown</btp:status> <btp:reply-requested>true false</btp:reply-requested> <btp:qualifiers> ? qualifiers </btp:qualifiers></btp:inferior-identifier></btp:inferior-address></btp:superior-identifier></pre>	
3663 3664 3665 3666 3667 3668 3669 3670 3671 3672 3673 3674 3675 3676 3677 3678 3679 3680 3681 3682 3683 3684 3685	<pre></pre>	
3663 3664 3665 3666 3667 3668 3669 3670 3671 3672 3673 3674 3675 3676 3677 3678 3679 3680 3681 3682 3683 3684	<pre></pre>	
3663 3664 3665 3666 3667 3668 3669 3670 3671 3672 3673 3674 3675 3676 3677 3678 3679 3680 3681 3682 3683 3684 3685	<pre><btp:target-additional-information> ? additional address information </btp:target-additional-information> <btp:target-additional-information> <btp:target-additional-information> <btp:superior-identifier>hexstringURI <btp:inferior-address> <btp:inferior-identifier>hexstringURI <btp:status>-active -inaccessible unknown</btp:status> <btp:reply-requested>true false</btp:reply-requested> <btp:qualifiers> </btp:qualifiers> </btp:inferior-identifier></btp:inferior-address></btp:superior-identifier></btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information></pre>	

Page 108 of 147

3687	<pre><btp:target-additional-information> ?</btp:target-additional-information></pre>
3688	additional address information
3689	
3690	<pre><btp:superior-identifier>hexstringURI</btp:superior-identifier></pre>
3691	identifier> ?
3692	
	<pre></pre>
3693	identifier>
3694	<btp:old-address> +</btp:old-address>
3695	address
3696	
3697	<btp:new-address> +</btp:new-address>
3698	address
3699	
3700	<pre><btp:qualifiers> ?</btp:qualifiers></pre>
3701	qualifiers
3702	
3703	
3704	
3705 BEGIN	
3706	
3707	<pre><btp:begin id?=""></btp:begin></pre>
3708	<pre> <btp:target-additional-information> ?</btp:target-additional-information></pre>
3709	additional address information
3710	<pre> </pre>
3711	<pre></pre>
3712	address
3712	<pre>//btp:reply-address></pre>
3713	<pre></pre>
3715	<pre></pre>
3716	qualifiers
3710	<pre> // dualifiers> </pre>
3718	
3719	
3720	
3721 <u>BEGU</u>	<u>N</u>
3722	
3723	<pre><btp:begun id?=""></btp:begun></pre>
3724	<pre> <btp:target-additional-information> ?</btp:target-additional-information></pre>
3725	additional address information
3726	<pre></pre> //btp:target-additional-information>
3727	<pre></pre>
3728	address
3729	<pre>//btp:decider-address></pre>
3730	<pre></pre>
3731	address
3732	<pre></pre>
3732	<pre></pre>
3733	identifier>?
3735	
3736	
3730	
3738	<u></u>
5130	

P	PREPARE_INFERIORS
	<pre> <btp:-prepare-inferiors id?=""></btp:-prepare-inferiors></pre>
	<pre></pre>
	additional address information
	<pre><btp:reply-address> ?</btp:reply-address></pre>
	address
	<pre></pre>
	identifier>-?
	<pre><btp:inferiors-list> ?</btp:inferiors-list></pre>
	<pre></pre>
	handle> +
	<pre></pre>
	qualifiers
	bipipipiepare-interiors/
~	
C	CONFIRM_TRANSACTION
	<pre><btp:confirm-transaction _id?="" report-hazard="true false"></btp:confirm-transaction></pre>
	<pre> <</pre>
	additional address information
	<pre> </pre>
	<pre></pre> /btp:talget additional information/ <btp:reply-address> ?</btp:reply-address>
	address
	 <btp:transaction-identifier>hexstringURI</btp:transaction-identifier>
	 <btp:transaction-identifier>hexstringURIidentifier> <btp:inferiors-list> ?</btp:inferiors-list></btp:transaction-identifier>
	 <btp:transaction-identifier>hexstringURIidentifier></btp:transaction-identifier>
	 <btp:transaction-identifier>hexstringURIidentifier> <btp:inferiors-list> ? <btp:inferior-handle>hexstringURI</btp:inferior-handle></btp:inferiors-list></btp:transaction-identifier>
	 <btp:transaction-identifier>hexstringURIidentifier> <btp:inferiors-list> ? <btp:inferior-handle>hexstringURIhandle> +</btp:inferior-handle></btp:inferiors-list></btp:transaction-identifier>
	 <btp:transaction-identifier>hexstringURIidentifier> <btp:inferiors-list> ? <btp:inferior-handle>hexstringURI</btp:inferior-handle> + </btp:inferiors-list></btp:transaction-identifier>
	 <btp:transaction-identifier>hexstringURIidentifier> <btp:inferiors-list> ? <btp:inferior-handle>hexstringURI</btp:inferior-handle> + </btp:inferiors-list><btp:report-hazard>true false</btp:report-hazard><btp:qualifiers> ? qualifiers</btp:qualifiers></btp:transaction-identifier>
	 <btp:transaction-identifier>hexstringURI</btp:transaction-identifier> identifier> <btp:inferiors-list> ? <btp:inferior-handle>hexstringURI</btp:inferior-handle> + </btp:inferiors-list> <btp:report-hazard>true false</btp:report-hazard> <btp:qualifiers> ? qualifiers </btp:qualifiers>
	 <btp:transaction-identifier>hexstringURIidentifier> <btp:inferiors-list> ? <btp:inferior-handle>hexstringURI</btp:inferior-handle> + </btp:inferiors-list><btp:report-hazard>true false</btp:report-hazard><btp:qualifiers> ? qualifiers</btp:qualifiers></btp:transaction-identifier>
	 <btp:transaction-identifier>hexotringURI</btp:transaction-identifier> <btp:inferiors-list> ? <btp:inferior-handle>hexotringURI</btp:inferior-handle> + </btp:inferiors-list> <btp:report-hazard>true false</btp:report-hazard> <btp:qualifiers> ? qualifiers </btp:qualifiers>
	 <btp:transaction-identifier>hexstringURI</btp:transaction-identifier> <btp:inferiors-list> ? <btp:inferior-handle>hexstringURI</btp:inferior-handle> + </btp:inferiors-list> <btp:report-hazard>true false</btp:report-hazard> <btp:qualifiers> ? qualifiers </btp:qualifiers>

3790	<pre><btp:transaction-confirmed id?=""></btp:transaction-confirmed></pre>
3791	<pre><btp:target-additional-information>_?</btp:target-additional-information></pre>
3792	additional address information
3793	
3794	
3795	
3796	
3797	<pre><btp:transaction-identifier>hexstringURI</btp:transaction-identifier></pre>
3798	identifier>-?
3799	<pre><btp:qualifiers> ?</btp:qualifiers></pre>
3800	qualifiers
3801	
3802	
3803	
3804	
3805	CANCEL_TRANSACTION
3806	
3800	<pre><btp:canceltransaction id?=""></btp:canceltransaction></pre>
3808	<pre> <</pre>
3809	additional address information
3810	<pre> </pre> <pre></pre> <pre>/btp:target-additional-information></pre>
3811	<pre></pre>
3812	address
3813	<pre> </pre>
3814	<pre></pre>
3815	identifier>-?
3816	<pre>>btp:report-hazard>true false</pre> /btp:report-hazard>
3817	<pre></pre>
3818	qualifiers
3819	
3820	
3821	<pre></pre> //bcp/cancercransaccion/
3822	CANCEL_INFERIORS
3823	
3824	<pre><btp:cancel-inferiors id?=""></btp:cancel-inferiors></pre>
3825	<pre><btp:target-additional-information>_?</btp:target-additional-information></pre>
3826	additional address information
3827	
3828	<pre></pre>
3829	address
3830	
3831	<pre></pre>
3832	identifier> ?
3833	<pre><btp:inferiors-list></btp:inferiors-list></pre>
3834	<pre></pre>
3835	handle>_+
3836	
3837	<pre><btp:qualifiers> ?</btp:qualifiers></pre>
3838	qualifiers
3839	
3840	
3841	

Page 111 of 147

3842 TRANSACTION_CANCELLED 3843 3844 3845 <btp:cancel-completetransaction-cancelled id?> 3846 <btp:target-additional-information> ? 3847 ...additional address information... 3848 </btp:target-additional-information> 3849 <btp:decider-address> ? 3850 ...address... 3851 </btp:decider-address> 3852 <btp:transaction-identifier>...hexstringURI.../btp:transaction-3853 identifier>-? 3854 <btp:qualifiers> ? 3855 ... qualifiers... 3856 </btp:qualifiers> 3857 </btp:-cancel-completetransaction-cancelled> 3858 3859 REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES 3860 3861 3862 <btp:request-inferior--statuses id?> 3863 <btp:target-additional-information> ? 3864 ...additional address information... 3865 </btp:target-additional-information> 3866 <btp:reply-address> ? 3867 ...address... 3868 </btp:reply-address> 3869 <btp:target-identifier>...hexstringURI.../btp:target-3870 identifier> 3871 <btp:inferiors-list> ? 3872 <btp:inferior-handle>...hexstringURI.../btp:inferior-3873 handle> + 3874 </btp:inferiors-list> 3875 <btp:qualifiers> ? 3876 ...qualifiers... 3877 </btp:gualifiers> 3878 </btp:request-inferior-_statuses> 3879 3880 **INFERIOR STATUSES** 3881 3882 3883 <btp:inferior-_statuses id?> 3884 <btp:target-additional-information> ? 3885 ...additional address information... 3886 </btp:target-additional-information> 3887 <btp:responders-address> ...address... 3888 3889 </btp:responders-address> 3890 <btp:responders-identifier>...hexstringURI.../btp:responders-3891 identifier> 3892 <btp:status-list>

Page 112 of 147

3893	
3894	<pre></pre>
3895	handle>
3896	<pre><btp:status>active resigned preparing prepared </btp:status></pre>
3897	autonomously-confirmed/autonomously-cancelled
3898	confirming confirmed cancelling cancelled
3899	
	cancel-contradiction confirm-contradiction
3900	hazard <u>invalid</u>
3901	<pre> <btp:qualifiers> ?</btp:qualifiers></pre>
3902	qualifiers
3903	
3904	
3905	
3906	<pre><btp:qualifiers> ?</btp:qualifiers></pre>
3907	qualifiers
3908	
3909	
3910	
3911	
3912	REQUEST_STATUS
3913	
3914	<pre><btp:request_status_id?></btp:request_status_id?></pre>
3915	<pre></pre>
3916	
3917	<pre></pre>
3918	
3919	address
3920	
2021	<pre></pre>
3921	
3922	
3922 3923	
3922 3923 3924	<pre></pre>
3922 3923	
3922 3923 3924	<pre></pre>
3922 3923 3924 3925 3926	<pre></pre>
3922 3923 3924 3925 3926 3927	<pre></pre>
3922 3923 3924 3925 3926 3927 3928	<pre></pre>
3922 3923 3924 3925 3926 3927 3928 3929	<pre></pre>
3922 3923 3924 3925 3926 3927 3928 3929 3930	<pre></pre>
3922 3923 3924 3925 3926 3927 3928 3929 3930 3931	<pre></pre>
3922 3923 3924 3925 3926 3927 3928 3929 3930 3931 3932	<pre></pre>
3922 3923 3924 3925 3926 3927 3928 3929 3930 3931 3932 3933	<pre></pre>
3922 3923 3924 3925 3926 3927 3928 3929 3930 3931 3932 3933 3934	<pre></pre>
3922 3923 3924 3925 3926 3927 3928 3929 3930 3931 3932 3933 3934 3935	<pre></pre>
3922 3923 3924 3925 3926 3927 3928 3929 3930 3931 3932 3933 3934 3935 3936	<pre></pre>
3922 3923 3924 3925 3926 3927 3928 3929 3930 3931 3932 3933 3934 3935 3936 3937	<pre></pre>
3922 3923 3924 3925 3926 3927 3928 3929 3930 3931 3932 3933 3934 3935 3936 3937 3938	<pre></pre>
3922 3923 3924 3925 3926 3927 3928 3929 3930 3931 3932 3933 3934 3935 3936 3937 3938 3939	<pre></pre>
3922 3923 3924 3925 3926 3927 3928 3929 3930 3931 3932 3933 3934 3935 3936 3937 3938 3939 3940	<pre></pre>
3922 3923 3924 3925 3926 3927 3928 3929 3930 3931 3932 3933 3934 3935 3936 3937 3938 3939 3940 3941	<pre></pre>
3922 3923 3924 3925 3926 3927 3928 3929 3930 3931 3932 3933 3934 3935 3936 3937 3938 3939 3940 3941 3942	<pre></pre>
3922 3923 3924 3925 3926 3927 3928 3929 3930 3931 3932 3933 3934 3935 3936 3937 3938 3939 3940 3941	<pre></pre>

Page 113 of 147

F	AULT
	<pre><btp:fault_id?></btp:fault_id?></pre>
	<pre></pre>
	<pre></pre>
	identifier> ?
	<pre></pre>
	identifier> ?
	<pre></pre>
	<pre> </pre>
	<pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>
_	
-	
	The following fault type names are represented by simple strings, corresponding to the entries
đ	efined in the abstract message set:
	ogeneral
	ounknown-parameter
	owrong-state
	ocommunication failure
	oinvalid-superior
	oduplicate inferior
	ounknown-inferior
₽	Revisions of this specification may add other fault type names, which shall be simple strings
	f letters, numbers and hyphens. If other specifications define fault type names to be used
	with BTP, the names shall be URIs.
**	
Б	ault data can take on various forms:
r	
-	
F	ree text:
	<pre><btp:fault-data>string data</btp:fault-data></pre> /btp:fault-data>
-	
Æ	dentifier:
	<pre><btp:fault-data>hexstring</btp:fault-data></pre>
_	

994	Inferior Identity:
995	
996	<pre><btp:fault-data></btp:fault-data></pre>
997	
998	
999	
-000	<pre></pre>
-001	identifier>
.002 .003	
004	
005	Standard qualifiers
006	The informal syntax for these messages assumes the namespace prefix "btpq" is associated
007 008	with the URI "urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:qualifiers".
008	Transaction timelimit
010	
)11	<pre><btpq:transaction-timelimit></btpq:transaction-timelimit></pre>
12	<pre><btpq:timelimit></btpq:timelimit></pre>
13	time in seconds
ŀ	
	Inferior timeout
	<pre><btpq:inferior-timeout></btpq:inferior-timeout></pre>
	<pre><btpq:timeout></btpq:timeout></pre>
	time in seconds
	<pre></pre>
	Minimum inferior timeout
	<pre><btpq:minimum-inferior-timeout></btpq:minimum-inferior-timeout></pre>
	<pre></pre>
	time in seconds
	Inferior name
	<pre></pre>
	<pre> <btpq:inferior-name></btpq:inferior-name></pre>
	string
	<pre></pre> //btpq:inferior-name>
	Compounding of Messages

4041 Relating BTP to one another, in a "group" is represented by containing them within the btp:related-group element, with the related messages as child elements. The processing for 4042 4043 the group is defined in the section "Groups – combinations of related messages". For example 4044 4045 <btp:related-group> 4046 <btp:context-reply> 4047 ...<completion-status>related</completion-status> ... 4048 </btp:context-reply> 4049 <btp:enrol>...</btp:enrol> 4050 <btp:prepared>...</btp:prepared> 4051 </btp:related-group> 4052 4053 If the rules for the group state that the target address of the abstract message is omitted, the 4054

4053If the rules for the group state that the target address of the abstract message is omitted, the4054corresponding target-address-information element shall be absent in the message in the4055related_group. The carrier protocol binding specifies how a relation between application and4056BTP messages is represented.

4058Bundling (semantically insignificant combination) of BTP messages and related groups is4059indicated with the "btp:messages" element, with the bundled messages and related groups as4060child elements. For example (confirming one and cancelling another inferiors of a cohesion):

```
<btp:messages>
    <btp:confirm>...</btp:confirm>
    <btp:cancel>...</btp:cancel>
    </btp:messages>
```

4057

4061 4062

4063

4064

4065

3	
)	XML Schemas
)	
l	XML schema for BTP messages
2	
3	xml version="1.0"?
1	<schema< th=""></schema<>
5	<pre>xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"</pre>
5 7	targetNamespace="urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:xml"
3	<pre>xmlns:btp="urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:xml" alamentFormPofoult "muclified";</pre>
	<pre>elementFormDefault="qualified"></pre>
	Qualifiers
	<complextype name="qualifier-type"></complextype>
	<pre></pre>
	<pre><extension base="string"></extension></pre>
	<pre><attribute name="must-be-understood" type="boolean"></attribute></pre>
	<attribute name="to-be-propagated" type="boolean"></attribute>
	<pre></pre>
	<pre></pre>
	<pre><element <clement="" abstract="true" name="qualifiers" type="btp:qualifier-type"></element></pre>
	<pre><element name="qualifiers"></element></pre>
	<pre><sequence></sequence></pre>
	<pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>
	example qualifier:</td
	<pre><element <="" name="some-qualifer" pre="" type="btp:qualifier-type"></element></pre>
	<pre>substitutionGroup="btp:qualifier"/></pre>
	Message set data types
	<pre><simpletype name="identifier"></simpletype></pre>
	<pre><restriction base="anyURI"></restriction></pre>
	<pre><simpletype name="additional-information"></simpletype></pre>
	<pre><restriction base="string"></restriction></pre>
	<pre></pre>
	<pre><complextype name="address"></complextype></pre>
	<pre><sequence></sequence></pre>

<pre><element name="binding-name" type="anyURI"></element></pre>
<pre><element name="binding-address" type="string"></element></pre>
<pre><element minoccurs="0" name="additional-information" type="btp:additional-</pre></th></tr><tr><th>information"></element></pre>
<pre><simpletype name="superior-type"></simpletype></pre>
<restriction base="string"></restriction>
<pre><enumeration value="cohesion"></enumeration></pre>
<pre><enumeration value="atom"></enumeration></pre>
<pre></pre>
<pre></pre>
<pre><simpletype name="transaction-type"></simpletype></pre>
<pre><restriction base="string"></restriction></pre>
<pre><enumeration value="cohesion"></enumeration></pre>
<pre><enumeration value="atom"></enumeration></pre>
<pre></pre>
Compounding
<pre><element name="messages"></element></pre>
<pre><complextype></complextype></pre>
<pre><sequence></sequence></pre>
<pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
<pre><element name="related-group" substitutiongroup="btp:message"></element></pre>
<complextype></complextype>
<sequence></sequence>
<pre><element <="" minoccurs="0" pre="" ref="btp:message"></element></pre>
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
<pre></pre>
<pre></pre>
<pre></pre> /element>
<pre><!-- Message set--></pre>
<pre><element abstract="true" name="message"></element></pre>
<pre><element name="context" substitutiongroup="btp:message"></element></pre>
<pre></pre>
<pre><sequence></sequence></pre>
<pre><element maxoccurs="unbounded" name="superior-address" type="btp:address"></element></pre>
<pre><element <="" name="superior-identifier" pre="" type="btp:identifier"></element></pre>

	<pre><element <="" name="superior-type" pre="" type="btp:superior-type"></element></pre>
	<pre><element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element></pre>
	<attribute name="id" type="ID" use="optional"></attribute>
	<pre><element name="context-reply" substitutiongroup="btp:message"></element></pre>
	<complextype></complextype>
	<sequence></sequence>
	<pre><element <="" name="target-additional-information" pre=""></element></pre>
гур	e="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/>
	<pre><element completion-status"="" name="superior-identifier" type="btp:identi;</pre></td></tr><tr><td></td><td><pre><element name="></element></pre>
	<simpletype></simpletype>
	<restriction base="string"></restriction>
	<pre><enumeration value="completed"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="related"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="repudiated"></enumeration></pre>
	<element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element>
	<attribute name="id" type="ID"></attribute>
	<pre></pre>
	<pre><element name="request-status" substitutiongroup="btp:message"></element></pre>
	<pre><complextype></complextype></pre>
	<pre><sequence></sequence></pre>
	<pre><element <="" name="target-additional-information" pre=""></element></pre>
-ур	e="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/>
	<pre></pre>
uin	
	<pre><element <="" name="target-identifier" pre="" type="btp:identifie"></element></pre>
	<pre><element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element></pre>
	<pre> </pre>
	<pre><attribute name="id" type="ID"></attribute> </pre>
	<pre> </pre>
	coloment name-"atatua" aubatitutionGroup-"htp://www.acaa.com
	<pre><element name="status" substitutiongroup="btp:message"></element></pre>
	<complextype></complextype>
	<sequence></sequence>
	<pre><sequence> <element <="" name="target-additional-information" pre=""></element></sequence></pre>
typ	<pre><sequence> <element e="btp:additional-information" minoccurs="0" name="target-additional-information"></element></sequence></pre>
	<pre><sequence> <element e="btp:additional-information" minoccurs="0" name="target-additional-information"></element></sequence></pre>
	<pre><sequence> <element e="btp:additional-information" minoccurs="0" name="target-additional-information"></element></sequence></pre>

	<restriction base="string"></restriction>
	<pre><enumeration value="created"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="enrolling"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="active"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="resigning"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="resigned"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="preparing"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="prepared"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="confirming"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="confirmed"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="cancelling"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="cancelled"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="cancel-contradiction"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="confirm-contradiction"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="hazard"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="contradicted"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="unknown"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="inaccessible"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element></pre>
	<attribute name="id" type="ID"></attribute>
<td>lement></td>	lement>
<ele< th=""><th>ement name="fault" substitutionGroup="btp:message"> <complextype></complextype></th></ele<>	ement name="fault" substitutionGroup="btp:message"> <complextype></complextype>
	<sequence></sequence>
	<pre><element <="" name="target-additional-information" pre=""></element></pre>
.ype="bt	tp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/>
	<pre><element <="" name="superior-identifier" pre="" type="btp:identifier"></element></pre>
<u>inOccu</u>	cs="0"/>
	<pre><element <="" name="inferior-identifier" pre="" type="btp:identifier"></element></pre>
ninOccu:	rs="0"/>
	<pre><element name="fault-type"></element></pre>
	<simpletype></simpletype>
	<restriction base="string"></restriction>
	<pre><enumeration value="communication-failure"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="duplicate-inferior"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="general"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="invalid-decider"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="invalid-inferior"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="invalid-superior"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="status-refused"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="invalid-terminator"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="unknown-parameter"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="unknown-transaction"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="unsupported-qualifier"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="wrong-state"></enumeration> <enumeration value="wrong-state"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre> </pre>

	<pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>
	<pre><element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element></pre>
	<attribute name="id" type="ID"></attribute>
<td>element></td>	element>
<el< td=""><td>.ement name="enrol" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></td></el<>	.ement name="enrol" substitutionGroup="btp:message">
	<pre><complextype></complextype></pre>
	<sequence></sequence>
	<pre><pre></pre></pre> <pre><pre></pre></pre> <pre><pre></pre></pre> <pre></pre>
ype="b	<pre>ptp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/></pre>
	<pre><element <="" name="superior-identifier" pre="" type="btp:identifier"></element></pre>
	<pre><element name="reply-requested" type="boolean"></element></pre>
	<pre><element <="" name="reply-address" pre="" type="btp:address"></element></pre>
inOccv	urs="0"/>
	<pre><element <="" name="inferior-address" pre="" type="btp:address"></element></pre>
inOccv	urs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
	<pre><element <="" name="inferior-identifier" pre="" type="btp:identifier"></element></pre>
	<pre><element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:gualifiers"></element></pre>
	<attribute name="id" type="ID"></attribute>
	element> .ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message">
	ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"> <complextype></complextype>
	<pre>.ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre>
<el< td=""><td><pre>.ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre></td></el<>	<pre>.ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre>
<el< td=""><td><pre>.ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre></td></el<>	<pre>.ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre>
<e1< td=""><td>.ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"> <complextype> <sequence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">otp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element enrolled"="" name="inferior-identifier" substitutiongroup="btp:message" type="btp:identifier</td></tr><tr><td><e1</td><td><pre>.ement name="> <complextype> <sequence></sequence></complextype></element></element></sequence></complextype></td></e1<>	.ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"> <complextype> <sequence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">otp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element enrolled"="" name="inferior-identifier" substitutiongroup="btp:message" type="btp:identifier</td></tr><tr><td><e1</td><td><pre>.ement name="> <complextype> <sequence></sequence></complextype></element></element></sequence></complextype>
<e1< td=""><td><pre>.ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"> <complextype> <sequence> <element minoccurs="0" name="target-additional-information" otp:additional-information"=""></element> <element enrolled"="" name="inferior-identifier" substitutiongroup="btp:message" type="btp:identifier</td></tr><tr><td><e1</td><td><pre>.ement name="> <complextype> <sequence></sequence></complextype></element></sequence></complextype></pre></td></e1<>	<pre>.ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"> <complextype> <sequence> <element minoccurs="0" name="target-additional-information" otp:additional-information"=""></element> <element enrolled"="" name="inferior-identifier" substitutiongroup="btp:message" type="btp:identifier</td></tr><tr><td><e1</td><td><pre>.ement name="> <complextype> <sequence></sequence></complextype></element></sequence></complextype></pre>
<el< td=""><td><pre>.ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre></td></el<>	<pre>.ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre>
<el< td=""><td><pre>.ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"> <complextype> <sequence></sequence></complextype></pre></td></el<>	<pre>.ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"> <complextype> <sequence></sequence></complextype></pre>
<el< td=""><td><pre>.ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre></td></el<>	<pre>.ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre>
<el< td=""><td><pre>.ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre></td></el<>	<pre>.ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre>
<el< td=""><td><pre>.ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre></td></el<>	<pre>.ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre>
<el< td=""><td><pre>.ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre></td></el<>	<pre>.ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre>
<el< td=""><td><pre>.ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre></td></el<>	<pre>.ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre>
<el< td=""><td><pre>ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre></td></el<>	<pre>ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre>
<el< td=""><td><pre>ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre></td></el<>	<pre>ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre>
<el< td=""><td><pre>ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre></td></el<>	<pre>ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre>
<el< td=""><td><pre>.ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"> <complextype> <sequence> <element minoccurs="0" name="target-additional-information" otp:additional-information"=""></element> <element btp:qualifiers"="" minoccurs="0" name="inferior-identifier" type="btp:identifier <element ref="></element> </sequence> <attribute name="id" type="ID"></attribute> <attribute name="id" type="btp:message"> <attribute name="id" type="ID"></attribute> </attribute></complextype> <element clement="" complextype="" name="target-additional-information"> <sequence> <element <="" <element="" clement="" name="response-requested" th="" type="btp:identifier"></element></sequence></element></pre></td></el<>	<pre>.ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"> <complextype> <sequence> <element minoccurs="0" name="target-additional-information" otp:additional-information"=""></element> <element btp:qualifiers"="" minoccurs="0" name="inferior-identifier" type="btp:identifier <element ref="></element> </sequence> <attribute name="id" type="ID"></attribute> <attribute name="id" type="btp:message"> <attribute name="id" type="ID"></attribute> </attribute></complextype> <element clement="" complextype="" name="target-additional-information"> <sequence> <element <="" <element="" clement="" name="response-requested" th="" type="btp:identifier"></element></sequence></element></pre>
<el< td=""><td><pre>.ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre></td></el<>	<pre>.ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre>
<el< td=""><td><pre>ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre></td></el<>	<pre>ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre>
<el< td=""><td><pre>ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre></td></el<>	<pre>ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre>
<el< td=""><td><pre>ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre></td></el<>	<pre>ement name="enrolled" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></pre>

Page 121 of 147

	<pre><element name="resigned" substitutiongroup="btp:message"></element></pre>
	<complextype></complextype>
	<pre><sequence></sequence></pre>
	<pre><element <="" name="target-additional-information" pre=""></element></pre>
	<pre>type="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/></pre>
	<pre><element name="inferior-identifier" type="btp:identifier"></element></pre>
	<pre><element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element></pre>
	<attribute name="id" type="ID"></attribute>
	<pre><element name="prepare" substitutiongroup="btp:message"></element></pre>
	<complextype></complextype>
	<sequence></sequence>
	<pre><element <="" name="target-additional-information" pre=""></element></pre>
t	<pre>type="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/></pre>
	<pre><element name="inferior-identifier" type="btp:identifier"></element></pre>
	<pre><element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element></pre>
	<pre><attribute name="id" type="ID"></attribute></pre>
	<pre><element name="prepared" substitutiongroup="btp:message"></element></pre>
	<pre><complextype></complextype></pre>
	<pre><sequence></sequence></pre>
	<pre><element <="" name="target-additional-information" pre=""></element></pre>
t	<pre>cype="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/></pre>
	<pre><element name="superior-identifier" type="btp:identifier"></element></pre>
	<pre><element name="inferior-identifier" type="btp:identifier"></element></pre>
_	<pre><element name="default-is-cancel" type="boolean"></element></pre>
	<pre><element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element></pre>
-	
	<pre><attribute name="id" type="ID"></attribute></pre>
	<pre></pre>
	<pre><element name="confirm" substitutiongroup="btp:message"></element></pre>
	<pre><complextype></complextype></pre>
	<pre><sequence></sequence></pre>
	<pre><sequence> </sequence></pre> <pre><element <="" name="target-additional-information" pre=""></element></pre>
	type="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/>
	<pre>cype= btp:additional=information minoceurs= 0 /> <element ;<="" name="inferior-identifier" pre="" type="btp:identifier"></element></pre>
	<pre><element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element></pre>
	<attribute name="id" type="ID"></attribute>
	<pre><element name="confirmed" substitutiongroup="btp:message"></element></pre>
	<complextype></complextype>
	<pre><sequence></sequence></pre>

	<pre><element <="" name="target-additional-information" pre=""></element></pre>
+	<pre>ype="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/></pre>
-	<pre><element name="superior-identifier" type="btp:identifier"></element></pre>
-	<pre><element name="inferior-identifier" type="btp:identifier"></element></pre>
-	<pre><element name="confirmed-received" type="boolean"></element></pre>
_	<pre><element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element></pre>
_	<pre></pre>
	<pre><attribute name="id" type="ID"></attribute></pre>
	<pre></pre>
	<pre><element name="cancel" substitutiongroup="btp:message"></element></pre>
1	
1	<sequence></sequence>
Ī	<pre></pre>
	<pre>sype="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/></pre>
	<pre><element name="inferior-identifier" type="btp:identifier"></element></pre>
	<pre><element <="" name="reply-address" pre="" type="btp:address"></element></pre>
ľ	ninOccurs="0"/>
	<pre><element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element></pre>
	<attribute name="id" type="ID"></attribute>
	<pre><element name="cancelled" substitutiongroup="btp:message"></element></pre>
	<complextype></complextype>
	<sequence></sequence>
	<pre><element <="" name="target-additional-information" pre=""></element></pre>
	<pre>ype="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/></pre>
	<pre><element name="superior-identifier" type="btp:identifier"></element></pre>
	<pre><element <="" name="inferior-identifier" pre="" type="btp:identifier"></element></pre>
r	ninOccurs="0"/>
	<pre><element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element></pre>
	<pre><attribute name="id" type="ID"></attribute></pre>
	<pre></pre>
_	
	<pre><element name="confirm-one-phase" substitutiongroup="btp:message"></element></pre>
	<complextype></complextype>
	<pre><sequence></sequence></pre>
_	<pre></pre>
t	<pre>ype="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/></pre>
	<pre><element name="inferior-identifier" type="btp:identifier"></element></pre>
_	<pre><element name="report-hazard" type="boolean"></element></pre>
_	<element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element>
	<attribute name="id" type="ID"></attribute>

Page 123 of 147

<complextype></complextype>
<pre><sequence></sequence></pre>
<pre><element <="" name="target-additional-information" pre=""></element></pre>
<pre>ype="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/></pre>
<pre><element <="" name="superior-identifier" pre="" type="btp:identifier"></element></pre>
<pre><element level"="" name="inferior-identifier" type="btp:identifier</pre></td></tr><tr><td><pre><element name="></element></pre>
<pre><simpletype></simpletype></pre>
<restriction base="string"></restriction>
<pre><enumeration value="mixed"></enumeration></pre>
<pre><enumeration value="possible"></enumeration></pre>
<element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element>
<attribute name="id" type="ID"></attribute>
<pre><element name="contradiction" substitutiongroup="btp:message"></element></pre>
<complextype></complextype>
<sequence></sequence>
<pre><element <="" name="target-additional-information" pre=""></element></pre>
<pre>ype="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/></pre>
<pre><element btp:qualifiers"="" minoccurs="0" name="inferior-identifier" type="btp:identifier</pre></td></tr><tr><td><element ref="></element></pre>
<attribute name="id" type="ID"></attribute>
<pre><element name="superior-state" substitutiongroup="btp:message"></element></pre>
<pre><complextype></complextype></pre>
<pre></pre>
<pre></pre>
<pre>ype="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/></pre>
<pre><element <="" name="inferior-identifier" pre="" type="btp:identifier"></element></pre>
<pre><element name="status"></element></pre>
<pre><simpletype></simpletype></pre>
<pre><restriction base="string"></restriction></pre>
<pre><enumeration value="active"></enumeration></pre>
<pre><enumeration value="prepared-received"></enumeration></pre>
<pre><enumeration value="inaccessible"></enumeration></pre>
<pre><enumeration value="unknown"></enumeration></pre>
<pre></pre>
<element name="reply-requested" type="boolean"></element>
<element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element>

<element n<="" th=""><th>ame="inferior-state" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></th></element>	ame="inferior-state" substitutionGroup="btp:message">		
	exType>		
<s< td=""><td>equence></td></s<>	equence>		
	<pre><element <="" name="target-additional-information" pre=""></element></pre>		
ype="btp:addi	tional-information" minOccurs="0"/>		
	<pre><element inferior-identifier"="" name="superior-identifier" status"="" type="btp:identi;</pre></td></tr><tr><td></td><td><pre><element name="></element></pre>		
	<simpletype></simpletype>		
	<restriction base="string"></restriction>		
	<pre><enumeration value="active"></enumeration></pre>		
	<pre><enumeration value="inaccessible"></enumeration></pre>		
	<pre><enumeration value="unknown"></enumeration></pre>		
	<pre><element name="reply-requested" type="boolean"></element></pre>		
	<pre><element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element></pre>		
</td <td>sequence></td>	sequence>		
<a< td=""><td>ttribute name="id" type="ID"/></td></a<>	ttribute name="id" type="ID"/>		
<td>lexType></td>	lexType>		
<element n<="" th=""><th>ame="redirect" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></th></element>	ame="redirect" substitutionGroup="btp:message">		
<compl< td=""><td>exType></td></compl<>	exType>		
<compl< td=""><td>exType> equence></td></compl<>	exType> equence>		
<compl <s< td=""><td>exType></td></s<></compl 	exType>		
<compl <s< td=""><td>exType> equence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">tional-information" minOccurs="0"/></element></td></s<></compl 	exType> equence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">tional-information" minOccurs="0"/></element>		
<compl <s cype="btp:addi</s </compl 	<pre>exType> equence> <element minoccurs="0" name="target-additional-information" tional-information"=""></element> <element btp:addi<="" name="superior-identifier" td="" type="btp:identi</pre></td></tr><tr><td><compl
<s
cype="><td><pre>exType> equence> < cleanent name="target-additional-information" tional-information" minOccurs="0"/></pre></td></element></pre>	<pre>exType> equence> < cleanent name="target-additional-information" tional-information" minOccurs="0"/></pre>	
<compl. <s cype="btp:addi ninOccurs="0"/</s </compl. 	<pre>exType> equence> <element minoccurs="0" name="target-additional-information" tional-information"=""></element> <element btp:addi<br="" name="superior-identifier" type="btp:identi</pre></td></tr><tr><td><compl.
<s
cype=">ninOccurs="0"/</element></pre>	<pre>exType> equence> <element minoccurs="0" name="target-additional-information" tional-information"=""></element> <element btp:addi<br="" name="superior-identifier" type="btp:identi ></pre></td></tr><tr><td><compl.
<s
cype=">ninOccurs="0"/ /></element></pre>	<pre>exType> equence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">tional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <="" inferior-identifier"="" name="superior-identifier" old-address"="" pre="" type="btp:address"></element></element></pre>
<compl. <s type="btp:addi ninOccurs="0"/ /></s </compl. 	<pre>exType> equence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">tional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <="" inferior-identifier"="" name="superior-identifier" old-address"="" pre="" type="btp:address"></element></element></pre>		
<pre><compl <s cype="btp:addi ninOccurs="0"/ /> /> maxOccurs="unb</s </compl </pre>	<pre>exType> equence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">tional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" inferior-identifier"="" name="superior-identifier" old-address"="" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <="" name="new-address" pre="" type="btp:address"></element></element></element></pre>		
<pre><compl <s cype="btp:addi ninOccurs="0"/ /> /> naxOccurs="unb</s </compl </pre>	<pre>exType> equence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">tional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" inferior-identifier"="" name="superior-identifier" old-address"="" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <="" name="new-address" pre="" type="btp:address"></element></element></element></pre>		
<pre><compl <s cype="btp:addi ninOccurs="0"/ /> naxOccurs="unb maxOccurs="unb</s </compl </pre>	<pre>exType> equence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">tional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" inferior-identifier"="" name="superior-identifier" old-address"="" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/></element></element></element></pre>		
<pre><compl <s type="btp:addi ninOccurs="0"/ /> naxOccurs="unb maxOccurs="unb <!--</td--><td><pre>exType> equence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">tional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" inferior-identifier"="" name="superior-identifier" old-address"="" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element> sequence></element></element></element></pre></td></s </compl </pre>	<pre>exType> equence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">tional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" inferior-identifier"="" name="superior-identifier" old-address"="" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element> sequence></element></element></element></pre>		
<pre><compl <s type="btp:addi ninOccurs="0"/ /> naxOccurs="unb maxOccurs="unb <!--<br--><a< td=""><td><pre>exType> equence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">tional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" inferior-identifier"="" name="superior-identifier" old-address"="" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element></element></element></element></pre></td></a<></s </compl </pre>	<pre>exType> equence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">tional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" inferior-identifier"="" name="superior-identifier" old-address"="" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element></element></element></element></pre>		
<pre><compl <s type="btp:addi minOccurs="0"/ /> maxOccurs="unb maxOccurs="unb <!--<br--><a< td=""><td><pre>exType> equence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">tional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" inferior-identifier"="" name="superior-identifier" old-address"="" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element> sequence> ttribute name="id" type="ID"/></element></element></element></element></pre></td></a<></s </compl </pre>	<pre>exType> equence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">tional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" inferior-identifier"="" name="superior-identifier" old-address"="" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element> sequence> ttribute name="id" type="ID"/></element></element></element></element></pre>		
<pre><compl <s type="btp:addi minOccurs="0"/ /> maxOccurs="unb maxOccurs="unb <!--<br--><a< td=""><td><pre>exType> equence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">tional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" inferior-identifier"="" name="superior-identifier" old-address"="" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element> sequence> ttribute name="id" type="ID"/></element></element></element></element></pre></td></a<></s </compl </pre>	<pre>exType> equence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">tional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" inferior-identifier"="" name="superior-identifier" old-address"="" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element> sequence> ttribute name="id" type="ID"/></element></element></element></element></pre>		
<pre><compl <s type="btp:addi minOccurs="0"/ /> maxOccurs="unb maxOccurs="unb <!--<br--><a< td=""><td><pre>exType> equence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">tional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" inferior-identifier"="" name="superior-identifier" old-address"="" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element> sequence> ttribute name="id" type="ID"/> lexType></element></element></element></element></pre></td></a<></s </compl </pre>	<pre>exType> equence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">tional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" inferior-identifier"="" name="superior-identifier" old-address"="" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element> sequence> ttribute name="id" type="ID"/> lexType></element></element></element></element></pre>		
<pre><compl. <s type="btp:addi minOccurs="0"/ /> maxOccurs="unb maxOccurs="unb <!--/<br-->comp </s </compl. </pre>	<pre>exType> equence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">tional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element btp:addi<br="" name="superior-identifier" type="btp:identi</td></tr><tr><td><pre><compl.
<s
type=">ninOccurs="0"/ /> naxOccurs="unb maxOccurs="unb </element> </element><td><pre>exType> equence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">tional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" inferior-identifier"="" name="superior-identifier" old-address"="" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element> sequence> ttribute name="id" type="ID"/> lexType> ame="begin" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></element></element></element></element></pre></td></pre>	<pre>exType> equence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">tional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" inferior-identifier"="" name="superior-identifier" old-address"="" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element> sequence> ttribute name="id" type="ID"/> lexType> ame="begin" substitutionGroup="btp:message"></element></element></element></element></pre>	
<pre><compl. <s type="btp:addi minOccurs="0"/ /> maxOccurs="unb maxOccurs="unb <!--<br-->a <element n.<br=""><compl< td=""><td><pre>exType> equence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">tional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" inferior-identifier"="" name="superior-identifier" old-address"="" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element> sequence> ttribute name="id" type="ID"/> lexType> ame="begin" substitutionGroup="btp:message"> exType></element></element></element></pre></td></compl<></element></s </compl. </pre>	<pre>exType> equence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">tional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" inferior-identifier"="" name="superior-identifier" old-address"="" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element> sequence> ttribute name="id" type="ID"/> lexType> ame="begin" substitutionGroup="btp:message"> exType></element></element></element></pre>		
<pre><compl. <s type="btp:addi minOccurs="0"/ /> maxOccurs="unb maxOccurs="unb <!--<br-->comp <element n.<br=""><compl< td=""><td><pre>exType> equence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">tional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" inferior-identifier"="" name="superior-identifier" old-address"="" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element> sequence> ttribute name="id" type="ID"/> lexType> exType> equence></element></element></element></element></pre></td></compl<></element></s </compl. </pre>	<pre>exType> equence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">tional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" inferior-identifier"="" name="superior-identifier" old-address"="" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element> sequence> ttribute name="id" type="ID"/> lexType> exType> equence></element></element></element></element></pre>		
<pre><compl. <s type="btp:addi minOccurs="0"/ /> maxOccurs="unb maxOccurs="unb <!--/<br--><a <element n.<br=""><compl <s< pre=""></s<></compl </element></a </s </compl. </pre>	<pre>exType> equence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">tional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" inferior-identifier"="" name="superior-identifier" old-address"="" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element> sequence> ttribute name="id" type="ID"/> lexType> ame="begin" substitutionGroup="btp:message"> exType> equence> <element <="" name="target-additional-information" pre=""></element></element></element></element></element></pre>		
<pre><compl. <s type="btp:addi minOccurs="0"/ /> maxOccurs="unb maxOccurs="unb <!--/<br-->comp <element n.<br=""><compl <s< pre=""></s<></compl </element></s </compl. </pre>	<pre>exType> equence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">tional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" inferior-identifier"="" name="superior-identifier" old-address"="" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element <br="" name="new-address" type="btp:address">ounded"/> <element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element> sequence> ttribute name="id" type="ID"/> lexType> exType> equence></element></element></element></element></pre>		

Page 125 of 147

	<element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element>
	<attribute name="id" type="ID"></attribute>
	<pre><element name="begun" substitutiongroup="btp:message"></element></pre>
	<pre><complextype></complextype></pre>
	<pre><sequence></sequence></pre>
	<pre><element <="" name="target-additional-information" pre=""></element></pre>
tvpe	e="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/>
<u>cypc</u>	<pre><element <="" name="decider-address" pre="" type="btp:address"></element></pre>
min(Decurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
	<pre><element <="" name="transaction-identifier" pre=""></element></pre>
+	e="btp:identifier" minOccurs="0"/>
cype	
	<pre><element 0"="" name="inferior-handle" type="btp:identifi </pre></td></tr><tr><td>minc</td><td>Decurs="></element></pre>
	<pre><element 0"="" maxoccurs="unbounded" name="inferior-address" type="btp:address</pre></td></tr><tr><td>min(</td><td>Occurs="></element></pre>
	<element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element>
	<attribute name="id" type="ID"></attribute>
	<pre><element e="btp:additional-information" minoccurs="0" name="prepare-inferiors" substitutiongroup="btp:messa</pre></th></tr><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td><complexType></td></tr><tr><td></td><td><pre><complexType> <sequence></pre></td></tr><tr><td>type</td><td><pre><complexType> <sequence> <clear complexType> <clear complexType> <clear complexType> </pre></td></tr><tr><td>type</td><td><pre><complexType> <sequence> <sequence> <selement name=" target-additional-information"=""></element></pre>
	<pre><complextype> </complextype></pre> <pre></pre> <pre> </pre> </td
	<pre><complextype> <sequence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">e="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="reply-address" type="btp:address">Occurs="0"/></element></element></sequence></complextype></pre>
minC	<pre><complextype> <sequence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">e="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="reply-address" type="btp:address">Occurs="0"/> <element <="" name="transaction-identifier" pre=""></element></element></element></sequence></complextype></pre>
minC	<pre><complextype> <sequence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">e="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="reply-address" type="btp:address">Occurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="transaction-identifier">e="btp:identifier"/></element></element></element></sequence></complextype></pre>
minC	<pre><complextype> <sequence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">e="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="reply-address" type="btp:address">Occurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="transaction-identifier">e="btp:identifier"/> <element minoccurs="0" name="inferiors-list"></element></element></element></element></sequence></complextype></pre>
minC	<pre> <complextype></complextype></pre>
minC	<pre><complextype> <sequence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">e="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="reply-address" type="btp:address">Occurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="transaction-identifier">e="btp:identifier"/> <element minoccurs="0" name="inferiors-list"> <complextype> <sequence></sequence></complextype></element></element></element></element></sequence></complextype></pre>
min(<pre><complextype> <sequence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">e="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="reply-address" type="btp:address">Occurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="transaction-identifier">e="btp:identifier"/> <element minoccurs="0" name="inferiors-list"> <complextype> <sequence> <element <="" name="inferior-handle" pre=""></element></sequence></complextype></element></element></element></element></sequence></complextype></pre>
min(<pre><complextype> <sequence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">e="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="reply-address" type="btp:address">Occurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="transaction-identifier">e="btp:identifier"/> <element minoccurs="0" name="inferiors-list"> <complextype> <sequence></sequence></complextype></element></element></element></element></sequence></complextype></pre>
min(<pre><complextype> <sequence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">e="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="reply-address" type="btp:address">Occurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="transaction-identifier">e="btp:identifier"/> <element minoccurs="0" name="inferiors-list"> <complextype> <sequence> <element <="" name="inferior-handle" pre=""></element></sequence></complextype></element></element></element></element></sequence></complextype></pre>
min(<pre><complextype> <sequence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">e="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="reply-address" type="btp:address">Occurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="transaction-identifier">e="btp:identifier"/> <element minoccurs="0" name="inferiors-list"> <complextype> <complextype> <complextype> <celement <br="" name="inferior-handle">e="btp:identifier" maxOccurs="unbounded"/></celement></complextype></complextype></complextype></element></element></element></element></sequence></complextype></pre>
min(<pre><complextype></complextype></pre>
min(<pre><complextype> <sequence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">e="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="reply-address" type="btp:address">Occurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="transaction-identifier">e="btp:identifier"/> <element minoccurs="0" name="inferiors-list"> <complextype> <sequence> <element minoccurs="0" name="inferiors-list"> <complextype> <sequence> </sequence> </complextype></element></sequence> </complextype></element></element></element></element></sequence> </complextype></pre>
min(<pre><complextype> <sequence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">e="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="reply-address" type="btp:address">Occurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="transaction-identifier">e="btp:identifier"/> <element minoccurs="0" name="inferiors-list"> <complextype> <sequence> <sequence> <element <br="" name="inferior-handle">e="btp:identifier" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </element></sequence> </sequence></complextype> </element> </element></element></element></sequence></complextype></pre>
min(<pre><complextype> <sequence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">e="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="reply-address" type="btp:address">Occurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="transaction-identifier">e="btp:identifier"/> <element minoccurs="0" name="inferiors-list"> <complextype> <complextype> <sequence> <sequence> </sequence> </sequence> </complextype> </complextype></element><element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element> </element></element></element></sequence>"0"/> "0"/></complextype></pre>
min(<pre><complextype> <sequence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">e="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="reply-address" type="btp:address">Occurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="transaction-identifier">e="btp:identifier"/> <element minoccurs="0" name="inferiors-list"> <complextype> <complextype> <complextype> <clement <br="" name="inferior-handle">e="btp:identifier" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </clement></complextype></complextype></complextype></element></element></element></element></sequence> </complextype> </pre>
min(<pre><complextype> <sequence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">e="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="reply-address" type="btp:address">Occurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="transaction-identifier">e="btp:identifier"/> <element minoccurs="0" name="inferiors-list"> <complextype> <complextype> <sequence> <sequence> </sequence></sequence></complextype> </complextype> </element></element></element></element></sequence></complextype> </pre>
min(<pre><complextype> <sequence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">e="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="reply-address" type="btp:address">Occurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="transaction-identifier">e="btp:identifier"/> <element minoccurs="0" name="inferiors-list"> <complextype> <complextype> <complextype> <clement <br="" name="inferior-handle">e="btp:identifier" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </clement></complextype></complextype></complextype></element></element></element></element></sequence> </complextype> </pre>
min(<pre><complextype> <sequence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">e="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="reply-address" type="btp:address">Occurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="transaction-identifier">e="btp:identifier"/> <element minoccurs="0" name="inferiors-list"> <complextype> <complextype> <complextype> </complextype></complextype></complextype></element></element></element></element></sequence> </complextype> </pre>
min(<pre><complextype> <sequence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">e="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="reply-address" type="btp:address">Occurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="transaction-identifier">e="btp:identifier"/> <element minoccurs="0" name="inferiors-list"> <complextype> <complextype> <sequence> <<lement <br="" name="inferior-handle">e="btp:identifier" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </lement></sequence> </complextype> </complextype></element> </element></element></element></sequence> </complextype></pre>
min(<pre><complextype> <sequence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">e="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="reply-address" type="btp:address">Occurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="transaction-identifier">e="btp:identifier"/> <element minoccurs="0" name="inferiors-list"> <element minoccurs="0" name="inferiors-list"> <complextype> <sequence> <element <br="" name="inferior-handle">e="btp:identifier" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </element></sequence> </complextype> </element> </element></element></element></element></sequence> </complextype></pre>
min(<pre><complextype> <sequence> <element <br="" name="target-additional-information">e="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="reply-address" type="btp:address">Occurs="0"/> <element <br="" name="transaction-identifier">e="btp:identifier"/> <element minoccurs="0" name="inferiors-list"> <complextype> <complextype> <sequence> <<lement <br="" name="inferior-handle">e="btp:identifier" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </lement></sequence> </complextype> </complextype></element> </element></element></element></sequence> </complextype></pre>

mir	<pre><element name="reply-address" noccurs="0" type="btp:address"></element></pre>
	<pre><element <="" name="transaction-identifier" pre=""></element></pre>
ty	pe="btp:identifier"/>
	<element minoccurs="0" name="inferiors-list"></element>
	<complextype></complextype>
	<sequence></sequence>
	<pre><element <="" name="inferior-handle" pre=""></element></pre>
ty	pe="btp:identifier" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
	<pre></pre>
	<pre><element name="report-hazard" type="boolean"></element></pre>
	<pre><element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element></pre>
	<pre></pre>
	<pre><attribute name="id" type="ID"></attribute> </pre>
	<pre></pre>
	erement
	colement nemo-"transportion confirmed" cubatitutionCroup-"btp:mc
	<pre><element name="transaction-confirmed" pre="" substitutiongroup="btp:me <complexType></pre></td></tr><tr><td></td><td><pre> <comprexipe> </pre> <pre> </pre> <pre> </pre> <pre> </pre> <pre> </pre> </pre></td></tr><tr><td></td><td><pre><element name=" target-additional-information"<=""></element></pre>
t szr	be="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/>
CAF	<pre><element <="" name="transaction-identifier" pre=""></element></pre>
t szr	<pre>>pe="btp:identifier"/></pre>
	<pre><element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element></pre>
	<pre></pre>
	<pre><attribute name="id" type="ID"></attribute></pre>
	<pre><element name="cancel-transaction" pre="" substitutiongroup="btp:messa</pre></td></tr><tr><td></td><td><complexType></td></tr><tr><td></td><td><pre><sequence></pre></td></tr><tr><td></td><td><pre><element name=" target-additional-information"<=""></element></pre>
ty	<pre>pe="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/></pre>
	<element <="" name="reply-address" td="" type="btp:address"></element>
mir	nOccurs="0"/>
	<pre><element <="" name="transaction-identifier" pre=""></element></pre>
ty	pe="btp:identifier"/>
	<element name="report-hazard" type="boolean"></element>
	<element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element>
	<attribute name="id" type="ID"></attribute>
	<pre></pre>

tvpe="r	<pre><element <="" name="transaction-identifier" pre=""></element></pre>
	<pre>otp:identifier" minOccurs="0"/></pre>
	<pre><element name="inferiors-list"></element></pre>
	<pre><complextype></complextype></pre>
	<pre></pre>
-vne-"h	<pre>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>></pre>
-ype- r	
	<pre></pre>
	<pre></pre>
	<pre><element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element></pre>
	<attribute name="id" type="ID"></attribute>
<td>element></td>	element>
<el< td=""><td>ement name="transaction-cancelled" substitutionGroup="btp:mes</td></el<>	ement name="transaction-cancelled" substitutionGroup="btp:mes
	<complextype></complextype>
	<sequence></sequence>
	<pre><element <="" name="target-additional-information" pre=""></element></pre>
cype="k	<pre>otp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/></pre>
	<pre><element <="" name="transaction-identifier" pre=""></element></pre>
type="b	<pre>otp:identifier"/></pre>
	<pre><element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element></pre>
	<pre></pre>
	<attribute name="id" type="ID"></attribute>
< / 4	
6</td <td></td>	
	element>
<e]< td=""><td>element> .ement name="request-inferior-statuses"</td></e]<>	element> .ement name="request-inferior-statuses"
<e]< td=""><td>element> .ement name="request-inferior-statuses" .utionGroup="btp:message"></td></e]<>	element> .ement name="request-inferior-statuses" .utionGroup="btp:message">
<e]< td=""><td>element> .ement name="request-inferior-statuses"</td></e]<>	element> .ement name="request-inferior-statuses"
<e]< td=""><td><pre>element> .ement name="request-inferior-statuses" cutionGroup="btp:message"> <complextype></complextype></pre></td></e]<>	<pre>element> .ement name="request-inferior-statuses" cutionGroup="btp:message"> <complextype></complextype></pre>
<el substit</el 	<pre>element> .ement name="request-inferior-statuses" .utionGroup="btp:message"></pre>
<el substit</el 	<pre>element> .ement name="request-inferior-statuses" .utionGroup="btp:message"></pre>
<el substit</el 	<pre>element> .ement name="request-inferior-statuses" .utionGroup="btp:message"></pre>
<el substit</el 	<pre>element> element> ement name="request-inferior-statuses" eutionGroup="btp:message"></pre>
<el substit</el 	<pre>element> element> ement name="request-inferior-statuses" cutionGroup="btp:message"> complexType> complexType> celement name="target-additional-information" otp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/> celement name="reply-address" type="btp:address" urs="0"/> celement name="target-identifier" type="btp:identific" celement name="inferiors-list" minOccurs="0"> </pre>
<el substit</el 	<pre>element> element> ement name="request-inferior-statuses" eutionGroup="btp:message"></pre>
<el substit</el 	<pre>element> .ement name="request-inferior-statuses" .ement name="btp:message"> .complexType> .complexType> .complexType> .complexType> .complexType> .complexType="btp:address" .complexType="btp:address" .complexType> .comple</pre>
<el substit type="k ninOccu</el 	<pre>element> .ement name="request-inferior-statuses" .ement name="btp:message"> .complexType> .complexType> .complexType> .complexType> .complexTyne="overline="target-additional-information" .ptp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/> .complexType="btp:address" .complexType> .com</pre>
<el substit type="k ninOccu</el 	<pre>element> .ement name="request-inferior-statuses" .ement name="top:message"></pre>
<el substit type="k ninOccu</el 	<pre>element> .ement name="request-inferior-statuses" .eutionGroup="btp:message"></pre>
<el substit type="k ninOccu</el 	<pre>element> ement name="request-inferior-statuses" ement name="request-inferior-statuses" exitionGroup="btp:message"></pre>
<el substit type="k ninOccu</el 	<pre>element> ement name="request-inferior-statuses" sutionGroup="btp:message"></pre>
<el substit type="k ninOccu</el 	<pre>element> ement name="request-inferior-statuses" cutionGroup="btp:message"></pre>
<el substit type="k ninOccu</el 	<pre>element> ement name="request-inferior-statuses" eutionGroup="btp:message"> <complextype> <complextype> <clement minoccurs="0" name="target-additional-information" otp:additional-information"=""></clement> <clement name="reply-address" type="btp:address" urs="0"></clement> <clement inferiors-list"="" minoccurs="0" name="target-identifier" type="btp:identifi <clement name="> <clement inferiors-list"="" minoccurs="0" name="target-identifier" type="btp:identifi <clement name="> <clement inferiors-list"="" minoccurs="0" name="target-identifier" type="btp:identifi <clement name="> </clement></clement></clement></complextype></complextype></pre>
<el substit type="k ninOccu</el 	<pre>element> ement name="request-inferior-statuses" eutionGroup="btp:message"> <complextype> <sequence> <sequence> <selement minoccurs="0" name="target-additional-information" otp:additional-information"=""></selement> <selement name="reply-address" type="btp:address" urs="0"></selement> <selement inferiors-list"="" minoccurs="0" name="target-identifier" type="btp:identifi <selement name="> <selement inferiors-list"="" minoccurs="0" name="target-identifier" type="btp:identifi <selement name="> <selement <selement="" minoccurs="0" name="inferiors-list" type="btp:identifie"> </selement> </selement> </selement> </selement> </selement> </selement> </selement> </selement> </selement> <complextype> <complextype> <clement minoccurs="0" name="target-additional-information" otp:additional-information"=""></clement> <clement name="reply-address" type="btp:address" urs="0"></clement> <clement inferiors-list"="" minoccurs="0" name="target-identifier" type="btp:identifi <clement name="> <clement inferiors-list"="" minoccurs="0" name="target-identifier" type="btp:identifi <clement name="> <clement inferiors-list"="" minoccurs="0" name="target-identifier" type="btp:identifi <clement name="> </clement></clement></clement></complextype></complextype></sequence></sequence></complextype></pre>

	<complextype></complextype>
	<pre><sequence></sequence></pre>
	<pre><element <="" name="target-additional-information" pre=""></element></pre>
tyŗ	pe="btp:additional-information" minOccurs="0"/>
	<pre><element <="" name="responders-identifier" pre=""></element></pre>
tyr	pe="btp:identifier"/>
	<pre><element name="status-list"></element></pre>
	<complextype></complextype>
	<sequence></sequence>
	<pre><element inferior-handle"<="" maxoccurs="unbound</pre></td></tr><tr><td></td><td><complexType></td></tr><tr><td></td><td><sequence></td></tr><tr><td></td><td><pre><element name=" name="status-item" pre=""></element></pre>
tyr	pe="btp:identifier"/>
	<pre><element name="status"></element></pre>
	<simpletype></simpletype>
	<pre>restriction base="string"></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="active"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="resigned"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="preparing"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="prepared"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre></pre>
	<pre><enumeration confirming"="" value="autonomously-cancell</pre></td></tr><tr><td></td><td><pre><enumeration value="></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="confirmed"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="cancelling"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="cancelled"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration confirm-contradictio<="" pre="" value="cancel-contradiction</pre></td></tr><tr><td></td><td><pre><enumeration value="></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="hazard"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="invalid"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><element minoccurs="</pre" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element></pre>
	<pre></pre>
	<pre><element minoccurs="0" ref="btp:qualifiers"></element></pre>
	<pre><attribute name="id" type="ID"></attribute></pre>
	schema>

	XML schema for standard qualifiers
<	<pre>?xml version="1.0"?></pre>
<	schema
	xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
	targetNamespace="urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:qualifiers"
	xmlns:btpq="urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:qualifiers"
	xmlns:btp="urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:xml"
	elementFormDefault="qualified">
	<pre></pre>
S	ubstitutionGroup="btp:qualifier">
	<pre><complextype></complextype></pre>
_	<pre></pre>
	<extension base="btp:qualifier-type"></extension>
	<pre><sequence></sequence></pre>
	<pre><element <="" name="timelimit" pre=""></element></pre>
t	<pre>ype="nonNegativeInteger"/></pre>
_	
	<pre><element btp:qualifier-type"="" name="inferior-timeout" substitutiongroup="btp:quali</pre></td></tr><tr><td></td><td><pre><complexType></pre></td></tr><tr><td></td><td><complexContent></td></tr><tr><td></td><td><extension base="></element></pre>
	<sequence></sequence>
	<pre><element <="" name="timelimit" pre=""></element></pre>
t	<pre>ype="nonNegativeInteger"/></pre>
	<pre><element name="intended-decision"></element></pre>
	<pre><simpletype></simpletype></pre>
	<pre><restriction base="string"></restriction></pre>
	<pre><enumeration <="" pre="" value="confirm"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre><enumeration value="cancel"></enumeration></pre>
	<pre></pre>
_	
	<pre></pre>
	<pre></pre>
	<pre></pre>
	<pre><element <="" name="minimum-inferior-timeout" pre=""></element></pre>
S	ubstitutionGroup="btp:qualifier">
	<pre><complextype></complextype></pre>
	<pre><complexcontent></complexcontent></pre>
	<extension base="btp:qualifier-type"></extension>
	<sequence></sequence>

4807	<pre><element <="" name="minimum-timeout" pre=""></element></pre>
4808	type="nonNegativeInteger"/>
4809	
4810	
4811	
4812	
4813	
4814	
4815	<pre><element name="inferior-name" substitutiongroup="btp:qualifier"></element></pre>
4816	<pre><complextype></complextype></pre>
4817	<pre><complexcontent></complexcontent></pre>
4818	<pre><extension base="btp:qualifier-type"></extension></pre>
4819	<sequence></sequence>
4820	<pre><element name="inferior-name" type="string"></element></pre>
4821	<pre></pre>
4822	<pre></pre> /extension>
4823	<pre></pre>
4824	<pre></pre>
4825	<pre></pre>
4826	
4827	
4828	

4828	
4829	
4830	Carrier Protocol Bindings
4831	The notion of hindings is introduced to get as the club between the DTD messages and an
4832 4833	The notion of bindings is introduced to act as the glue between the BTP messages and an underlying transport. A binding specification must define various particulars of how the BTP
4834	messages are carried and some aspects of how the related application messages are carried.
4835	This document specifies two bindings: a SOAP binding and a SOAP + Attachments binding.
4836	However, other bindings could be specified by the Oasis BTP technical committee or by a
4837	third party. For example, in the future a binding might exist to put a BTP message directly on
4838	top of HTTP without the use of SOAP, or a closed community could define their own
4839	binding. To ensure that such specifications are complete, the Binding Proforma defines the
4840	information that must be included in a binding specification.
4841	
4842	Carrier Protocol Binding Proforma
4843	o
4844	A BTP carrier binding specification should provide the following information:
4845	
4846	Binding name: A name for the binding, as used in the "binding name" field of BTP
4847	addresses (and available for declaring the capabilities of an implementation). Binding
4848	specified in this document, and future revisions of this document have binding names that are
4849	simple strings of letters, numbers and hyphens (and, in particular, do not contain colons).
4850	Bindings specified elsewhere shall have binding names that are URIs. Bindings specified in
4851	this document use numbers to identify the version of the binding, not the version(s) of the
4852	carrier protocol.
4853	
4854 4855	Binding address format: This section states the format of the "binding address" field of a
4855 4856	BTP address for this binding. For many bindings, this will be a URL of some kind; for other bindings it may be some other form
4857	bindings it may be some other form
4858	BTP message representation: This section will define how BTP messages are represented.
4859	For many bindings, the BTP message syntax will be as specified in the XML schema defined
4860	in this document, and the normal string encoding of that XML will be used.
4861	
4862	Mapping for BTP messages (unrelated) : This section will define how BTP messages that
4863	are not related to application messages are sent in either direction between Superior and
4864	Inferior. (i.e. those messages sent directly between BTP actors). This mapping need not be
4865	symmetric (i.e. Superior to Inferior may differ to some degree to Inferior to Superior). The
4866	mapping may define particular rules for particular BTP messages, or messages with particular
4867	parameter values (e.g. the FAULT message with "fault-type" "CommunicationFailure" will
4868	typically not be sent as a BTP message). The mapping states any constraints or requirements
4869	on which BTP may or must be bundled together by compounding.
4870	
4871	Mapping for BTP messages related to application messages: This section will define how
4872	BTP messages that are related to application messages are sent. A binding specification may
4873	defer details of this to a particular application (e.g. a mapping specification could just say

- 4874 "the CONTEXT may be carried as a parameter of an application invocation"). Alternatively,
 4875 the binding may specify a general method that represents the relationship between application
 4876 and BTP messages.
- 4878 Implicit messages: This section specifies which BTP messages, if any, are not sent explicitly
 4879 but are treated as implicit in application messages or other BTP messages. This may depend
 4880 on particular parameter values of the BTP messages or the application messages.
- 4882 Faults: The relationship between the fault and exception reporting mechanisms of the carrier
 4883 protocol and of BTP shall be defined. This may include definition of which carrier protocol
 4884 exceptions are equivalent to a FAULT/communication-failure message.
 4885
- 4886 Relationship to other bindings: Any relationship to other bindings is defined in this section.
 4887 If BTP addresses with different bindings are be considered to match (for purposes of identifying the peer Superior/Inferior and redirection), this should be specified here.
- 4890 Limitations on BTP use: Any limitations on the full range of BTP functionality that are
 4891 imposed by use of this binding should be listed. This would include limitations on which
 4892 messages can be sent, which event sequences are supported and restrictions on parameter
 4893 values. Such limitations may reduce the usefulness of an implementation, but may be
 4894 appropriate in certain environments.
 4895
- 4896 Other: Other features of the binding, especially any that will potentially affect interoperation
 4897 should be specified here. This may include restrictions or requirements on the use or support
 4898 of optional carrier parameters or mechanisms.

4900 Bindings for request/response carrier protocols4901

- 4902 BTP does not generally follow request/response pattern. In particular, on the outcome 4903 relationship either side may initiate a message – this is an essential part of the presume-abort recovery paradigm although it is not limited to recovery cases. However, there are some BTP 4904 4905 messages, especially in the control relationship, that do have a request/response pattern. 4906 Many (potential) carrier protocols (e.g. HTTP) do have a request/response pattern. The 4907 specification of a binding specification to a request/response carrier protocol needs to state 4908 what rules apply – which messages can be carried by requests, which by responses. The simplest rule is to send all BTP messages on requests, and let the carrier responses travel back 4909 4910 empty. This would be inefficient in use of network resources, and possibly inconvenient 4911 when used for the BTP request/response pairs.
- 4913This section defines a set of rules that allow more efficient use of the carrier, while allowing4914the initiator of a BTP request/response pair to ensure the BTP response is sent back on the4915carrier response. These rules are specified in this section to enable binding specifications to4916reference them, without requiring each binding specification to repeat similar information.
- 4917

4912

4877

4881

4889

4918 A binding to a request/response carrier is not required to use these rules. It may define other
4919 rules.
4920

4921	Request/response exploitation rules
4922 4923	These rules allow implementations to use the request and response of the carrier protocol
4924	efficiently, and, when a BTP request/response exchange occurs, to either treat the
4925	request/response exchanges of the carrier protocol and of BTP independently, if both sides
4926	wish, or allow either side to map them closely.
4927	(isin, or allow ender she to map them erosery.
4928	Under these rules, an implementation sending a BTP request (i.e. a message, other than
4929	CONTEXT, which has "reply-address" as a parameter in the abstract message definition), can
4930	ensure that it and the reply map to a carrier request/response by supplying no value for the
4931	"reply-address". An implementation receiving such a request is required to send the BTP
4932	response on the carrier response.
4933	
4934	Conversely, if an implementation does supply a "reply-address" value on the request, the
4935	receiver has the option of sending the BTP response back on the carrier response, or sending
4936	it on a new carrier request.
4937	
4938	Within the outcome relationship, apart from ENROL/ENROLLED, there is no "reply-
4939	address", and the parties know each other's "address-as-superior" and "address-as-inferior".
4940	Both sides are permitted to treat the carrier request/response exchanges as just opportunities
4941	for sending messages to the appropriate destination.
4942	
4943	The rules:
4944	
4945	a) A BTP actor may bundle one or more BTP messages and related groups that
4946	have the same binding address for their target in a single btp:messages and
4947	transmit this btp:messages element on a carrier protocol request. There is no
4948	restriction on which combinations of messages and groups may be so bundled,
4949	other than that they have the same binding address, and that this binding address
4950	is usable as the destination of a carrier protocol request.
4951	
4952	b) A BTP actor that has received a carrier protocol request to which it has not yet
4953	responded, and which has one or more BTP messages and groups whose binding
4954	address for the target matches the origin of the carrier request may bundle such
4955	BTP messages in a single btp:messages element and transmit that on the carrier
4956	protocol response.
4957	
4958	c) A BTP actor that has received, on a carrier protocol request, one or more BTP
4959	messages or related groups that require a BTP response and for which no reply
4960	address was supplied, must bundle the responding BTP message and groups in a
4961	btp:messages element and transmit this element on the carrier protocol response
4962	to the request that carried the BTP request.
4963	
4964 4965	d) Where only one message or group is to be sent, it shall be contained within a http://www.com.org/actional.com/actiona
4965 4066	btp:messages element, as a bundle of one element.
4966	

4967 4968 4969 4970 4971 4972 4973 4974 4975 4976 4977 4978 4979	 e) A BTP actor that receives a carrier protocol request carrying BTP messages that do have a reply address, or which initiate processing that produces BTP messages whose target binding address matches the origin of the request, may freely choose whether to use the carrier protocol response for the replies, or to send back an "empty carrier protocol response", and send the BTP replies in a separately initiated carrier protocol request. The characteristics of an "empty carrier protocol response" shall be stated in the particular binding specification. f) A BTP actor that sends BTP messages on a carrier protocol request must be able to accept returning BTP messages on the corresponding carrier protocol response and, if the actor has offered an address on which it will receive carrier protocol request, must be able to accept "replying" BTP messages on a separate carrier protocol request.
4980 4981	SOAP Binding
4982 4983 4984	This binding describes how BTP messages will be carried using SOAP as in the <u>SOAP 1.1</u> specification, using the SOAP literal messaging style conventions. If no application message
4985 4986 4987 4988	is sent at the same time, the BTP messages are contained within the SOAP Body element. If application messages are sent, the BTP messages are contained in the SOAP Header element. Binding name: soap-http-1
4989	
4990 4991	Binding address format: shall be a URL, of type HTTP.
4992 4993 4994 4995 4996	BTP message representation : The string representation of the XML, as specified in the XML schema defined in this document shall be usedThe BTP XML messages are embedded in the SOAP message without the use of any specific encoding rules (literal style SOAP message); hence the encodingStyle attribute need not be set or can be set to an empty string.
4990 4997 4998 4999	Mapping for BTP messages (unrelated): The "request/response exploitation" rules shall be used.
5000 5001 5002 5003	BTP messages sent on an HTTP request or HTTP response which is not carrying an application message, the messages are contained in a single btp:messages element which is the immediate child element of the SOAP Body element.
5004 5005 5006 5007 5008	An "empty carrier protocol response" sent after receiving an HTTP request containing a btp:messages element in the SOAP Body and the implementation BTP actor chooses just to reply at the lower level (and when the request/response exploitation rules allow an empty carrier protocol response), shall be any of:
5008 5009 5010 5011 5012	 a) an empty HTTP response b) an HTTP response containing an empty SOAP Envelope c) an HTTP response containing a SOAP Envelope containing a single, empty btp:messages element.

5013 5014 5015 5016 5017 5018	The receiver (the initial sender of the HTTP request) shall treat these in the same way – they have no effect on the BTP sequence (other than indicating that the earlier sending did not cause a communication failure.)
5019 5020 5021 5022 5023	If an application message is being sent at the same time, the mapping for related messages shall be used, as if the BTP messages were related to the application message. (There is no ambiguity in whether the BTP messages are related, because only CONTEXT and ENROL can be related to an application message.)
5024 5025 5026 5027 5028	Mapping for BTP messages related to application messages : All BTP messages sent with an application message, whether related to the application message or not, shall be sent in a single btp:messages element in the SOAP Header. There shall be precisely one btp:messages element in the SOAP Header.
5029 5030 5031	The "request/response exploitation" rules shall apply to the BTP messages carried in the SOAP Header, as if they had been carried in a SOAP Body, unrelated to an application message, sent to the same binding address.
5032 5033 5034	Note – The application protocol itself (which is using the SOAP Body) may use the SOAP RPC or document approach – this is determined by the application.
5035 5036 5037 5038 5039	Only CONTEXT and ENROL messages are related (&) to application messages. If there is only one CONTEXT or one ENROL message present in the SOAP Header, it is assumed to be related to the whole of the application message in the SOAP Body. If there are multiple CONTEXT or ENROL messages, any relation of these BTP messages shall be indicated by application specific means.
5040 5041 5042	Note 1 – An application protocol could use references to the ID values of the BTP messages to indicate relation between BTP CONTEXT or ENROL messages and the application message.
5043 5044	Note 2 However indicated, what the relatedness means, or even whether it has any significance at all, is a matter for the application.
5045 5046 5047 5048 5049 5050 5051 5052 5053	 Implicit messages: A SOAP FAULT, or other communication failure received in response to a SOAP request that had a CONTEXT in the SOAP Header shall be treated as if a CONTEXT_REPLY/repudiated had been received. See also the discussion under "other" about the SOAP mustUnderstand attribute. Faults: A SOAP FAULT or other communication failure shall be treated as FAULT/communication-failure.

5054 5055	Relationship to other bindings : A BTP address for Superior or Inferior that has the binding string "soap-http-1" is considered to match one that has the binding string "soap-attachments-		
5056	http-1" if the binding address and additional information fields match.		
5057			
5058	Limitations on BTP use: None		
5059			
5060	Other: The SOAP BTP binding does not make use of SOAPAction HTTP header or actor		
5061	attribute. The SOAPAction HTTP header is left to be application specific when there are		
5062	application messages in the SOAP Body, as an already existing web service that is being		
5062	upgraded to use BTP might have already made use of SOAPAction. The SOAPAction HTTP		
5065 5064	header shall be omitted when the SOAP message carries only BTP messages in the SOAP		
5065			
5065 5066	Body.		
	The COAD and the least on the training of the second on the home second single a DTD		
5067	The SOAP mustUnderstand attribute, when used on the btp:messages containing a BTP		
5068	CONTEXT, ensures that the receiver (server, as a whole) supports BTP sufficiently to		
5069	determine whether any enrolments are necessary and replies with CONTEXT_REPLY as		
5070	appropriate. The sender of the CONTEXT (and related application message) can use this to		
5071	ensure that the application work is performed as part of the business transaction, assuming the		
5072	receiver's SOAP implementation supports the mustUnderstand attribute. If mustUnderstand if		
5073	false, a receiver can ignore the CONTEXT (if BTP is not supported there), and no		
5074	CONTEXT_REPLY will be returned. It is a local option on the sender (client) side whether		
5075	the absence of a CONTEXT_REPLY is assumed to be equivalent to aCONTEXT_REPLY/ok		
5076	(and the business transaction allowed to proceed to confirmation).		
5077			
5078	Note – some SOAP implementations may not support the mustUnderstand attribute sufficiently to		
5079	enforce these requirements.		
5080	Example scenario using SOAP binding		
5081			
5082	The example below shows an application request with CONTEXT message sent from		
5082	client.example.com (which includes the Superior) to services.example.com (Service).		
5085 5084	enent.example.com (which mendes the Superior) to services.example.com (Service).		
5085			
5085	<soap:envelope< td=""></soap:envelope<>		
5087	<pre>xmlns:soap="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"</pre>		
5088	soap:encodingStyle="-">		
5089			
5090	<soap:header></soap:header>		
5091			
5092	<pre><btp:messages xmlns:btp="urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:xml"></btp:messages></pre>		
5093	<pre><btp:context superior-type="atom"></btp:context></pre>		
5094	<pre><btp:superior-address></btp:superior-address></pre>		
5095	<pre><btp:binding>soap-http-1</btp:binding></pre>		
5096	<pre></pre>		
5097	address>http://client.example.com/soaphandler		
5098 5099	address>		
5099 5100	<pre></pre>		
5100	<pre>information></pre>		
5101	<pre>//prp.suberior_address/</pre>		

Page 137 of 147

5102	<pre> <btp:superior-< pre=""></btp:superior-<></pre>
5103	<pre>identifier>http://example.com/1001</pre>
5104	<pre></pre>
5105	<pre></pre>
5106	<pre>xmlns:btpq="urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:qualifiers"><btpq:timelimit>180</btpq:timelimit></pre>
5107	0
5108 5109	
5110	
5111	
5112	
5112	
5114	<soap:body></soap:body>
5115	toodp body.
5116	<ns1:ordergoods< th=""></ns1:ordergoods<>
5117	<pre>xmlns:ns1="http://example.com/2001/Services/xyzgoods"></pre>
5118	<pre><custid>ABC8329045</custid></pre>
5119	<itemid>224352</itemid>
5120	<quantity>5</quantity>
5121	
5122	
5123	
5124	
5125	
5126	
5127	
5128 The	example below shows CONTEXT_REPLY and a related ENROL message sent from
5129 servi	ices.example.com to client.example.com, in reply to the previous message. There is no
5130 appli	ication response, so the BTP messages are in the SOAP Body. The ENROL message
5131 does	not contain the target-additional-information, since the grouping rules for
5132 CON	TEXT_REPLY & ENROL omit the target address (the receiver of this example
	embers the superior address from the original CONTEXT)
5134	
5135	<soap:envelope< th=""></soap:envelope<>
5136	xmlns:soap="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
5137	<pre>soap:encodingStyle=""></pre>
5138	
5139	<soap:header></soap:header>
5140	
5141	
5142	<soap:body></soap:body>
5143	
5144	<pre><btp:messages xmlns:btp="urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:xml"></btp:messages></pre>
5145	<pre><btp:related_group></btp:related_group></pre>
5146	_ <btp:context-reply></btp:context-reply>
5147	<pre></pre>
5148	additional-information>
5149	<pre></pre>
5150 5151	<pre></pre>
5152	<pre></pre>
5153	<pre></pre>
5155	

Page 138 of 147

5154		
5155	btpengine	
5156	<pre></pre>	
5157		
5158	<pre><btp:superior-< pre=""></btp:superior-<></pre>	
5159	<pre>identifier>http://example.com/1001</pre>	
5160	<completion-status>related</completion-status>	•
5161		
5162		
5163	<pre><btp:enrol reply-requested="false"></btp:enrol></pre>	
5164	<pre></pre>	
5165	information>btpengine	
5166	<pre></pre>	
5167		
5168	<pre></pre>	
5169	<pre> <</pre>	1
5170	<pre></pre>	
5170	<pre><btp:binding-address></btp:binding-address></pre>	
5172	http://services.example.com/soaphandler	
5172		
5175		
5174		
	<pre><btp:inferior-identifier></btp:inferior-identifier></pre>	1
5176	http://example.com/AAAB	I
5177	dentifier>	
5178		
5179		
5180		
5181		
5182		
5183		
5184		
5185		
5186		
5187		
5188		
5189		I
5190	SOAP + Attachments Binding	
5191		
5192	This binding describes how BTP messages will be carried using SOAP as in the <u>SOAP</u>	
5193	Messages with Attachments specification. It is a superset of the Basic SOAP binding, soap-	
5194	http-1. The two bindings only differ when application messages are sent.	
	http-1. The two bindings only differ when appread on messages are sent.	
5195		
5196	Binding name: soap-attachments-http-1	
5197		
5198	Binding address format: as for soap-http-1	
5199		
	DTD maccage representation. As for easy little 1	
5200	BTP message representation: As for soap-http-1	
5201		
5202	Mapping for BTP messages (unrelated): As for "soap-http-1", except the SOAP Envelope	
5203	containing the SOAP Body containing the BTP messages shall be in a MIME body part, as	
5205	containing the Sorri Doug containing the Drr messages shall be in a white body part, as	

5204	specified in SOAP Messages with Attachments specification. If an application message is		
5205	being sent at the same time, the mapping for related messages for this binding shall be used,		
5206	as if the BTP messages were related to the application message(s).		
5207			
5208	Mapping for BTP messages related to application messages: MIME packaging shall be		
5200 5209	used. One of the MIME multipart/related parts shall contain a SOAP Envelope, whose SOAP		
5209	Headers element shall contain precisely one btp:messages element, containing any BTP		
5210 5211			
	messages. Any BTP CONTEXT in the btp:messages is considered to be related to the		
5212	application message(s) in the SOAP Body, and to also any of the MIME parts referenced		
5213	from the SOAP Body (using the "href" attribute).		
5214			
5215	Implicit messages: As for soap-http-1.		
5216			
5217	Faults: As for soap-http-1.		
5218			
5219	Relationship to other bindings: A BTP address for Superior or Inferior that has the binding		
5220	string "soap-http-1" is considered to match one that has the binding string "soap-		
5220	attachements-http-1" if the binding address and additional information fields match.		
5222	attachements-http-1 If the offening address and additional information fields match.		
	Limitations on DTD use. No		
5223	Limitations on BTP use: None		
5224			
5225	Other: As for soap-http-1		
5226			
5227	Example using SOAP + Attachments binding		
5228			
5229	MIME-Version: 1.0		
5230	Content-Type: Multipart/Related; boundary=MIME_boundary;		
5231	<pre>type=text/xml;</pre>		
5232	start="someID"		
5233			
5234	MIME_boundary		
5235 5236	Content-Type: text/xml; charset=UTF-8		
5230 5237	Content-ID: someID		
5238	xml version='1.0' ?		
5239	<pre><soap:envelope< pre=""></soap:envelope<></pre>		
5240	<pre>xmlns:soap="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"</pre>		
5241	soap-env:encodingStyle="		
5242	http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/">		
5243			
5244	<soap:header></soap:header>		
5245			
5246	<pre><btp:messages xmlns:btp="urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:xml"></btp:messages></pre>		
5247	<pre><btp:context superior-type="atom"></btp:context></pre>		
5248	<pre><btp:superior-address></btp:superior-address></pre>		
5249	<pre><btp:binding>soap-http-1</btp:binding></pre>		
5250 5251	<pre></pre>		
5251	http://client.example.com/soaphandler		
5252			

5253		<td>r-address></td> <td></td>	r-address>	
5254		<btp:superior-< td=""><td></td><td></td></btp:superior-<>		
5255			<pre>ple.com/1001</pre>	
5256				
5257				
5258				
5259				
5260		-		
5261		<soap:body></soap:body>		
5262		<pre><ordergoods href="c</pre></td><td>cid:anotherID"></ordergoods></pre>		
5263				
5264		(, Soup / Doug /		
5265				
5266		2002		
5260 5267		MIME_boundary		
5268		Content-Type: text/xml		
5268 5269		Content-ID: anotherID		
5209 5270		concent-in. another in		
5271 5272		<nsl:ordergoods< td=""><td></td><td></td></nsl:ordergoods<>		
5272 5272			ple.com/2001/Services/xyzgoods">	
5273		<custid>ABC832904</custid>	- ,	
5274		<itemid>224352<td></td><td></td></itemid>		
5275		<quantity>5<td>ntity></td><td></td></quantity>	ntity>	
5276				
5277				
5278				
5279		MIME_boundary		
5280				
5281				
	Confor			
5282	Confor	mance		
5283				
5284	A BTI	P implementation need not imple	lement all aspects of the protocol to be useful. The level	
5285				
			n is defined by which roles it can support using the	
5286			ol bindings for interoperation with other	
5287	impler	mentations.		
5288				
5289	A part	ially conformant implementation	on may implement some roles in a non-interoperable	
5290		•	ers comparable proprietary functionality.	
5290	way, g	, ,	ers comparatione proprioually functionanty.	
5291 5292	The fe	llowing Dolog and Dolo Crowns	a are used to define conformance.	
	I ne to	mowing koles and kole Groups	s are used to define conformance:	
5293				
	R	tole Group	Role	
		F		

Initiator/Terminator

Initiator Terminator

Cohesive Hub

Factory

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.1.3, 8 February 2002

Page 141 of 147

	Composer (as Decider and Superior) Coordinator (as Decider and Superior) Sub-composer Sub-coordinator
Atomic Hub	Factory Coordinator Sub-coordinator
Cohesive Superior	Composer (as Superior only) Sub-Composer Coordinator (as Superior only) Sub-coordinator
Atomic Superior	Coordinator (as Superior only)) Sub-coordinator
Participant	Inferior Enroller
	e or more Role Groups. The following combinations are formance profiles, although other combinations or
Conformance Profile	Role Groups
Participant Only	Participant
Atomic	Atomic Superior Participant
Cohesive	Full Superior Participant
Atomic Coordination Hub	Initiator/Terminator Atomic Coordination Hub

Participant

Cohesive	Coordination	Hub

Initiator/Terminator Cohesive Coordination Hub Participant

5299 5300

5301 BTP has several features, such as optional parameters, that allow alternative implementation 5302 architectures. Implementations should pay particular attention to avoid assuming their peers 5303 have made the same implementation options as they have (e.g. an implementation that always 5304 sends ENROL with the same inferior address and with the reply address absent (because the 5305 Inferior in all transactions are dealt with by the same addressable entity), must not assume 5306 that the same is true of received ENROLs)

5307 5308

Part 3. Appendices 5308

5309

5310 5311

5312

These terms seem to be all either not used, or effectively defined elsewhere The glossary is the subject of issue 4

A. Glossary 5313

Message	A datum which is produced and then consumed.
Sender	The producer of a message.
Receiver	The consumer of a message.
Transmission	The passage of a message from a sender to a receiver.
Endpoint	A sender or receiver.
Address	An identifier for an endpoint.
<u>Peer</u>	The other party in a two-party relationship, as in Superior to Inferior, or Sender to Receiver
Carrier Protocol	A protocol which defines how transmissions occur.
Carrier Protocol Address	The address of an endpoint for a particular carrier protocol.
(CPA)	
Business Transaction Protocol Address (BTPA)	A compound address consisting of a mandatory <i>carrier protocol address</i> and an optional opaque suffix. PRF - suffix ? I've used "additional information"
Actor	An entity which executes procedures, a software agent.
Application	An actor which uses the Business Transaction Protocol.
Application Message	A message produced by an application and consumed by an application.

Application Endpoint	An endpoint of an application message.
Operation	A procedure which is started by a receiver when a message arrives at it.
Application Operation	An operation which is started when an application message arrives.
Contract	Any rule, agreement or promise which constrains an actor's behaviour and is known to any other actor, and upon which any other knowing actor may rely.
Appropriate	In accordance with a pertinent contract.
Inappropriate	In violation of a pertinent contract.
Service	An actor, which on receipt of an application messages, may start an appropriate application operation. For example, a process which advertises an interface allowing defined RPCs to be invoked by a remote client.
Client	An actor which sends application messages to services.
Effect	The changes induced by the incomplete or complete processing of a set of procedures by an actor, which are observable by another contemporary or future actor, and which are made in conformance with a contract known to any such observer. This contract must state the countereffect of the effect, and is known as the countereffect contract. An effect is Completed when the change-inducing processing of the set of procedures is finished. [Need an indirect or consequential damage exclusion clause]
	<i>PRF</i> - Sentence about countereffect contract doesn't fit well
Ineffectual	Describes a set of procedures which has no effect.
Countereffect	An appropriate effect intended to counteract a prior effect.

Countereffect Contract	The contract which governs the relationship between the effect and the countereffect of a procedure. In the absence of any other overriding contracts the countereffect contract is the promise that
	"The Countereffect will attempt so far as is possible to reverse or cancel the Effect such that an observer (on completion of the Countereffect) is unaware that the Effect ever occurred, but this attempt cannot be guaranteed to succeed".
Cancel	Process a countereffect for the current effect of a set of procedures.
Confirm	Ensure that the effect of a set of procedures is completed.
Prepare	Ensure that of a set of procedures is capable of being successfully instructed to cancel or to confirm.
Outcome	A decision to either cancel or confirm.
Participant	A set of procedures which is capable of receiving instructions from a coordinator to prepare, cancel and confirm. A participant must also have a BTPA to which these instructions will be delivered, in the form of BTP messages. A participant is identified by a participant identifier.
Inferior Identifier	An identifier assigned to an Inferior which is unique within the scope of an Address-as-Inferior.
Atomic Business Transaction or Atom	A set of participants (which may have only one member), all of which will receive instructions that will result in a homogeneous outcome. (Transitively, a set of operations, whose effect is capable of countereffect.) An atom is identified by an atom identifier.
Atom Identifier	A globally unique identifier assigned to an atom. <i>PRF – abs msgs define as unambiguous</i> <i>in scope of its address-as-superior, I</i> <i>think.</i>

Coordinator	An actor which decides the outcome of a single atom, and has a lifetime which is coincident with that of the atom. A coordinator can issue instructions to a participant to prepare, cancel and confirm. These instructions take the form of BTP messages. A coordinator is identified by its atom's atom identifier. A coordinator must also have a BTPA to which participants can send BTP messages.
Address-as-Superior	The address used to communicate with an actor playing the role of an Superior
Address-as-Composer	The address used to communicate with a Composer by an application actor that controls its resolution. The messages that might be sent to or received from this endpoint are undefined.
Address-as-Inferior	The address used to communicate with an actor playing the role of an Inferior.
Identity-as-Superior	The combination of Superior Identifier and Address-as-Superior of a given Superior.
Identity-as-Inferior	The combination of Inferior Identifier and Address-as-Inferior of a given Inferior.

5315